



OPPORTUNITY CROPS FOR SUSTAINABLE FOOD SYSTEMS

*Crop profiles highlighting their
potential to strengthen nutrition,
resilience and livelihoods
in African food systems*

Table of Content

Acknowledgements	5
Introduction	6
Amaranth	7
Bambara groundnut	17
Baobab	29
Cowpea	39
Finger millet	50
Fonio	60
Jackfruit	70
Jute mallow	79
Miracle berry	91
Moringa	100
Pearl millet	110
Pumpkin	119
Sesame	128
Sweetpotato	137
Turkey berry	147

Acknowledgements

This publication synthesizes and adapts previous country-level studies on neglected and underutilized species (NUS) prepared by Michel Edmond Ghanem (Centre de coopération internationale en recherche agronomique – CIRAD, France), Gloria Otieno (Alliance of Bioversity International and CIAT) and Priscila Marimo (Consultant).

The editorial development and production of this publication benefited from the contributions of Janny van Beem, Nora Castañeda and Natalia Rodríguez (Crop Trust), as well as the editorial support of Paul Neate and Giovanna Chávez-Miguel.

This work was developed under the BOLDER (Building Opportunities for Lesser-known Diversity in Edible Resources) initiative, implemented in Benin, Ghana, Tanzania, and Uganda, and funded by the Government of Norway through the BOLD (Biodiversity for Opportunities, Livelihoods and Development) project.

The report also acknowledges the farmers, communities and local knowledge holders whose continued cultivation, stewardship and use of opportunity crops sustain the agricultural diversity, knowledge systems and food traditions highlighted throughout this publication.

Introduction

Today's food systems rely heavily on a surprisingly small number of crops. Wheat, rice, maize and a handful of others dominate farms, markets and diets across much of the world. While these crops are essential, this dependence on a narrow range of species has reduced agricultural diversity and contributed to diets that are often less varied.

Farming systems in many regions are becoming increasingly vulnerable to drought, pests and diseases. Meanwhile, many locally adapted crops that have been grown by communities for generations remain absent from agricultural research, policy and investment.

These lesser-known species – often referred to as neglected and underutilized species (NUS), or “opportunity crops” – include cereals, legumes, fruits, vegetables and tree crops that continue to play important roles in local food systems despite receiving relatively little attention. Many of these crops are well adapted to harsh conditions and can thrive in areas where more widely cultivated crops struggle. Others are important because of their nutritional value, role in traditional cuisines or their cultural heritage within local communities. Across many parts of Africa, they remain part of everyday life. They are sold in local markets, cultivated in gardens, cooked in traditional dishes and exchanged through informal seed systems.

This publication presents 15 opportunity crop profiles from across West and East Africa, selected through stakeholder consultations held in Benin, Ghana, Tanzania and Uganda as part of the BOLDER initiative. More than 250 farmers, genebank experts, researchers, government representatives, civil society organizations and private-sector actors participated in the process. The consultations revealed both regional diversity and shared priorities.

Stakeholders in Tanzania selected finger millet, Bambara groundnut, moringa, sweetpotato and jute mallow. In Uganda, participants prioritized jackfruit, pearl millet, pumpkin, cowpea and amaranth. In Benin, the selected crops were fonio, jute mallow, miracle berry and Bambara groundnut, while stakeholders in Ghana prioritized turkey berry, baobab, sesame and amaranth.

Each crop profile explores the crop's history, biology, nutritional characteristics, production systems, cultivation status, processing challenges and market opportunities. Expanding their use will require greater investment in research, seed systems, processing infrastructure and public awareness. It will also require recognizing the value of the knowledge and practices that have kept these crops in use for generations.



Amaranth in opportunity crop demonstration field at WorldVeg, Arusha, Tanzania.
Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust



AMARANTH

Amaranthus spp.

Opportunities for strengthening seed
and vegetable production in Ghana



History of Domestication

Amaranth is an ancient crop believed to have originated in Central and South America, where it was cultivated by the Aztecs, Mayans and Incas more than 6,000 years ago (Riggins and Mumm, 2021). It served as a staple food in pre-Columbian civilizations, especially in Mexico and the Andean region. Today, amaranth is cultivated worldwide, primarily in tropical and subtropical regions of the Americas, as well as in certain parts of Asia and Africa. In Ghana, the crop is known as aleefu and is commonly found across the savannah, deciduous, and forest agroecological zones (Dari, Nenguwo, and Afari-Sefa, 2015).

Taxonomy and Biology

Amaranth is an ancient crop that belongs to the family Amaranthaceae, which also includes quinoa, spinach and beets, plants broadly adapted to diverse and often dry environments. The genus *Amaranthus* L. comprises roughly 70 species found worldwide, encompassing cultivated grain and leaf types as well as numerous wild and weedy forms, most of which are native to the Americas (Riggins and Mumm, 2021). The crop is used as a leafy vegetable, food grain, forage, and ornamental plant, and are valued for their high nutritional properties (Ulbricht *et al.*, 2009; Maurya and Arya, 2018). The most commonly grown species for edible seeds and leaves are *Amaranthus cruentus* L., *A. hypochondriacus* L., and *A. caudatus* L., while *A. tricolor* L. and *A. blitum* L. are widely consumed as leafy vegetables, particularly in Africa and Asia (Aderibigbe *et al.*, 2022; Riggins and Mumm, 2021). Amaranth species display considerable morphological diversity, showing variation in growth form, plant height, number of inflorescences, seed color, protein content,

and seed yield (Assad *et al.*, 2017). The crop thrives across a wide range of environmental conditions, owing to advantageous agronomic traits that include fast growth rates, efficient C4 photosynthesis, and high tolerance to drought, heat and salinity (Riggins and Mumm, 2021). It matures early and demonstrates resilience against pests, including birds, rodents and termites, as well as diseases and drought. Its adaptability to different soil types, pH levels, climates, rainfall patterns, and day lengths gives it significant potential to enhance food security and strengthen food system resilience across Africa in the context of climate change (Reta Alemayehu *et al.*, 2015).

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Amaranth is widely recognized for its exceptional nutritional content. Both seeds and leaves are rich in essential micronutrients, including beta-carotene, iron, calcium, vitamin C, and folic acid (Chivenge *et al.*, 2015; Mabhaudhi *et al.*, 2019; Appiah-Kubi *et al.*, 2022). As a gluten-free crop, amaranth is considered to have significantly higher nutritional value than other protein-rich foods such as milk and soybeans and has been used as a dietary supplement for HIV/AIDS patients in some African countries (Riggins and Mumm, 2021; Reta Alemayehu *et al.*, 2015; Appiah-Kubi *et al.*, 2022). Multiple species within the genus *Amaranthus*, including *A. spinosus* L., *A. viridis* L., and *A. cruentus* L., are also recognized for their ethnomedicinal applications, encompassing the treatment of constipation, fever, hemorrhage, anemia, renal disorders, and parasitic infections (Mensah *et al.*, 2008; Koffuor *et al.*, 2013; Appiah-Kubi *et al.*, 2022).

Amaranth is one of the most commonly produced and consumed indigenous crops on the African continent (Aderibigbe *et al.*, 2022). Often called a poor man's vegetable, the crop has been rediscovered as a promising food source due to its low production costs, high nutritional content and resilience to heat and drought (Bressani, 1988; Das, 2016). Despite its agronomic and nutritional promise, amaranth faces challenges rooted in consumer perception. A recent study in Ghana found that many farmers remain unaware of the edibility of amaranth grain, though 81% expressed interest in cultivating it in response to growing consumer demand (Darfour *et al.*, 2024). Negative perceptions of traditional crops more broadly continue to limit uptake, alongside constraints related to irrigation access and market connectivity.

The promotion and improvement of amaranth production holds substantial potential for smallholder farmers in both rural and urban areas. Vegetable production is a profitable activity in Ghanaian cities and towns, contributing to food and nutrition security, improved livelihoods and increased farmer incomes (Owusu-Boateng and Amuzu, 2013; Hawkes and Ruel, 2006; Drechsel and Keraita, 2014). A Nigerian case study demonstrates that amaranth production remains highly profitable even during the dry season (Emokaro and Ekunwe, 2007). There has accordingly been a recent increase in the promotion and use of amaranth in Ghana (Darkwa and Darkwa, 2013; Appiah-Kubi *et al.*, 2022), though challenges related to market access and consumer awareness persist.



Farmer Emeline Geremia Massawe with one of her Tricot plots of amaranth, in Kimashuku District, Kilimanjaro Region, Tanzania. Photo: Neil Palmer / Crop Trust

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Even with their history of use, cultivated amaranths are often called ‘orphan crops’ (neglected and underutilized crops) due to the overall lack of research and limited breeding efforts compared to major crops (Riggins and Mumm, 2021). Production is typically small-scale and scattered, often maintained by traditional farming communities without strong policy support or extension services (FAO, 2013). Despite the high nutritional value of their protein-rich seeds and micronutrient-dense leaves, amaranths remain marginalized in commercial markets, where staple cereals dominate value chains (National Research Council, 1989). Low consumer awareness, variation in culinary traditions, and inconsistent produce supply further hinder its integration into mainstream food systems (FAO, 2018). Together, these challenges limit amaranth’s potential as a climate-resilient, nutrient-dense crop able to strengthen food and nutrition security in diverse regions.

Agronomic Issues

Despite its many advantages, amaranth production faces a number of agronomic constraints that limit its widespread adoption. Seed production is complicated by the plant’s tendency to cross-pollinate, requiring that different varieties be grown well apart from one another (Aderibigbe *et al.*, 2022). Most smallholder farmers growing amaranths address this by saving seeds from their own harvest or obtaining seed from neighbors or local markets.

In certain environments, amaranth is also susceptible to pests, diseases, and heavy metal contamination. Common fungal diseases, include anthracnose, Fusarium wilt, damping-off caused by *Pythium*, *Rhizoctonia*, and *Aphanomyces* spp., and cankers caused by *Phoma* or *Rhizoctonia* (Stallknecht and Schulz-Schaeffer, 1993; Reta Alemayehu *et al.*, 2015; Appiah-Kubi *et al.*, 2022). Managing this crop can be labor-intensive and is often done manually across much of Africa (Aderibigbe *et al.*, 2022).

Moreover, wastewater is frequently used to irrigate vegetables in urban areas such as Accra, Kumasi and Tamale in Ghana, as well as in other African cities (Akoto *et al.*, 2015). In Ghana, about 17% of the country’s arable land is irrigated with wastewater, which accounts for roughly 34% of the crops consumed in urban regions (Appiah-Kubi *et al.*, 2022). This practice raises health concerns because wastewater often contains harmful pollutants, including heavy metals like cadmium and lead. Appiah-Kubi *et al.* (2022) found that high contamination levels in wastewater and soil lowered leaf number, leaf size and chlorophyll content in amaranth during both dry and rainy seasons in Ghana. They also suggested that using groundnut husk biochar to filter and treat wastewater can reduce the toxic effects of cadmium and lead. Biochar filtration has proven effective in decreasing heavy metal contamination in wastewater, leading to better growth and yields of amaranth (Nimatu, *et al.*, 2023)

Conservation and Breeding

The long-term potential of amaranth as a food security crop depends on conserving its genetic diversity, both through formal genebanks and farmer-led systems. Several institutions maintain amaranth germplasm collections, including the USDA Agricultural Research Service, INIFAP in Mexico, ICAR-National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources and the National Botanical Research Institute in India, FOFIFA in Madagascar and the World Vegetable Center in Taiwan (Riggins and Mumm, 2021; Anuradha *et al.*, 2023). Alongside these formal efforts, farmer-based seed systems play a vital role in preserving local varieties, cultural knowledge, and heritage, accounting

roughly for 80% of the total seed system for most staple crops in Ghana (Louwaars and de Boef, 2012). In Ghana, however, policy developments have increasingly undermined these systems: the Plant Variety Protection Bill restricted farmers from multiplying and distributing improved seeds, while the Plants and Fertilizer Act effectively criminalized informal seed exchange by requiring formal labelling and packaging (Vernooy *et al.*, 2023).

In terms of seed breeding, research efforts in genetic improvement lag significantly behind those of major crops (Joshi *et al.*, 2018). However, Anuradha *et al.* (2023) cite numerous studies classifying genetic diversity of amaranths, including both its morphological and genetic traits. They also review many studies on the breeding behavior of amaranths, especially in India and the U.S.



Amaranth seeds in the genebank at the World Vegetable Center, Cotonou, Benin. Photo: Neil Palmer/Crop Trust.

Processing and Value Chains

Transforming amaranth into marketable products involves both overcoming processing challenges and capitalizing on its diverse commercial applications. As a grain, amaranth contains antinutritional factors, i.e., tannins and phytic acid, that limit nutrient bioavailability, though methods such as defatting, blanching, germination, fermentation and autoclaving have proven effective in reducing them (Aderibigbe *et al.*, 2022).

Amaranth has also found use in a range of food products, including breads, biscuits, weaning foods and brewing, as well as in livestock and poultry feed, though heat treatment is required to eliminate growth-inhibiting factors (Aderibigbe *et al.*, 2022). Beyond food, amaranth oil is a promising source of squalene, an antioxidant used in cosmetics and as a vaccine adjuvant, with notably higher concentrations than olive oil, the current dominant source, making it commercially attractive if suitable extraction techniques can be scaled (Aderibigbe *et al.*, 2022).



Market Access

While amaranth grain has gained increasing recognition as a “superfood” and seen growing demand in Europe and North America, its market remains underdeveloped across Africa, where consumer demand is still limited (Aderibigbe *et al.*, 2022). Significant potential exists to develop domestic markets within Africa and forge connections to international ones, though realizing this will require establishing clear production standards, reliable sources of improved seed and access to advanced production technologies.



A chef at the kitchen of the World Vegetable Center in Arusha, Tanzania, with a bunch of amaranth ready for preparation.
Photo: Neil Palmer / Crop Trust.

Conclusion

The limited research on amaranth cultivation and use reflects a broader lack of awareness surrounding the crop. Consequently, several interconnected barriers have emerged, including the absence of improved varieties, challenging cultivation and processing conditions, limited market access and the stigma of amaranth being considered «food for the poor» (Darfour et al., 2024). However, evidence suggests that targeted interventions, such as varietal selection and optimizing seed planting rates, can meaningfully improve growth and yield (Sokoto and Johnbosco, 2017). Addressing these gaps through sustained research, extension efforts and awareness campaigns is essential to unlocking amaranth's potential as a driver of nutrition, food security and sustainable food systems in Ghana.



Tricot trials of amaranth. Photo: Neil Palmer / Crop Trust.

References

- Aderibigbe, O.R., Ezekiel, O.O., Owolade, S.O., Korese, J.K., Sturm, B. & Hensel, O. 2022. Exploring the potentials of underutilized grain amaranth (*Amaranthus* spp.) along the value chain for food and nutrition security: A review. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 62(3): 656–669. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10408398.2020.1825323>
- Akoto, O., Gavor, S., Appah, M.K. & Apau, J. 2015. Estimation of human health risk associated with the consumption of pesticide-contaminated vegetables from Kumasi, Ghana. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 187: 244. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-015-4471-0>
- Anuradha, Kumari, M., Zinta, G., Chauhan, R., Kumar, A., Singh, S. & Singh, S. 2023. Genetic resources and breeding approaches for improvement of amaranth (*Amaranthus* spp.) and quinoa (*Chenopodium quinoa*). *Frontiers in Nutrition*, 10:1129723. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fnut.2023.1129723>
- Appiah-Kubi, Z., Adomako, J., Dwamena, H., Obeng, E.A., Adu-Gyamfi, R., Osekere, E.A., Quain, M. & Kwoseh, C. 2022. Survey of fungal diseases associated with amaranth (*Amaranthus* species) in peri-urban vegetable farms in Kumasi and Tamale metropolis of Ghana. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 18(10), 792–802. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJAR2022.15985>
- Assad, R., Reshi, Z.A., Jan, S. & Rashid, I. 2017. Biology of amaranths. *Botanical Review*, 83: 382–436. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12229-017-9194-1>
- Awurum, A.N. & Uchegbu, P.C. 2013. Development of wet rot disease of *Amaranthus cruentus* L. caused by *Choanephora cucurbitarum* (Berk. and Rav.) Thax. in response to phytochemical treatments and inoculation methods. *Advancement in Medicinal Plant Research*, 1(3): 66–71.
- Bressani, R. 1988. Amaranth: The nutritive value and potential uses of the grain and byproducts. *Food and Nutrition Bulletin*, v.10(2): 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1177/156482658801000219>
- Chivenge, P., Mabhaudhi, T., Modi, A.T. & Mafongoya, P. 2015. The potential role of neglected and underutilised crop species as future crops under water scarce conditions in sub-Saharan Africa. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 12(6): 5685–5711. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph120605685>
- Darfour, B., Appiah, A.S. & Nunoo, J. 2024. Baseline survey and promotion of grain-producing amaranth (*Amaranthus* spp.) crop among Ghanaian vegetable growers. *Ghana Journal of Agricultural Science*, 59(1): 31–38.
- Dari, L., Nenguwo, N. & Afari-Sefa, V. 2015. Packaging of indigenous vegetables in the Northern Region, Ghana. *Acta Horticulturae*, 1102: 179–182. <https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.2015.1102.22>
- Darkwa, S. & Darkwa, A.A. 2013. The use of indigenous green leafy vegetables in the preparation of Ghanaian dishes. *Food Processing and Technology*, 4(12): 1000286. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4172/2157-7110.1000286>
- Das, S. 2016. Infrageneric classification of amaranths. In: S. Das, ed. *Amaranthus: a promising crop of future*, pp. 49–56. Singapore, Springer Nature. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-1469-7_4
- Drechsel, P. & Keraita, B. eds. 2014. *Irrigated urban vegetable production in Ghana: Characteristics, benefits and risks*. 2nd ed. - Colombo, Sri Lanka, International Water Management Institute. 247 pp.
- Emokaro, C.O. & Ekunwe, P.A. 2007. Efficiency of resource-use and marginal productivities in dry season amaranth production in Edo South, Nigeria. *Journal of Applied Sciences*, 7(17): 2500–2504. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3923/jas.2007.2500.2504>
- Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). (2013). *The State of Food and Agriculture 2013: Food Systems for Better Nutrition*. FAO, Rome.
- Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). (2018). *Future Smart Food: Country scoping and prioritization studies on neglected and underutilized species (Regional Initiative on Zero Hunger Challenge)*. FAO, Bangkok.
- Hawkes, C. & Ruel, M.T. 2006. *Understanding the links between agriculture and health*. 2020 Vision Focus 13. Washington, DC, International Food Policy Research Institute. <https://doi.org/10.2499/2020focus13>
- Joshi, D.C., Sood, S., Hosahatti, R., Kant, L., Pattanayak, A., Kumar, A., Yadav, D. & Stetter, M.G. 2018 From zero to hero: the past, present and future of grain amaranth breeding. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 131: 1807–1823. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00122-018-3138-y>
- Koffuor, G.A., Ainooson, G.K., Addotey, J.N., Amponsah, I.K., Afriyie, V.A. & Tutu, R. 2013. Preliminary pharmacological investigation of the ischuric property and safety of a hydro-ethanolic extract of *Amaranthus spinosus* (Fam: Amaranthaceae). *International Journal of Basic & Clinical Pharmacology*, 2(5): 517–527.
- Mabhaudhi, T., Chibarabada, T.P., Chimonyo, V.G.P., Murugani, V.G., Pereira, L.M., Sobratee, N., & Modi, A.T. 2019. Mainstreaming underutilized indigenous and traditional crops into food systems: A South African perspective. *Sustainability*, 11(1): 172. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su11010172>
- Maurya, N.K. & Arya, P. 2018. *Amaranthus* grain nutritional benefits: A review. *Journal of Pharmacognosy & Phytochemistry*, 7 (2): 2258–2262.
- Mensah, J.K., Okoli, R., Ohaju-Obodo, J.O. & Eifediyi, K. 2008. Phytochemical, nutritional and medical properties of some leafy vegetables consumed by Edo people of Nigeria. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 7(14): 2304–2309.
- Mbuthia, S. W. (2023). *Amaranth Production and Consumption in Kenya: Constraints and Opportunities*. Laikipia University Journal of Science and Applied Technology, 1(1).
- National Research Council. 1989. *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. <https://doi.org/10.17226/1398>
- Nimatu, H.M., Nyarko, G. & Bayor, H. 2023. Effects of different biochars and the impact of heavy metals on growth and yield of *Amaranthus* at Zagayuri Irrigation Field Tamale, Ghana. *Asian Journal of Biological Sciences*, 16(3): 322–336. <https://doi.org/10.3923/ajbs.2023.322.336>
- Owusu-Boateng, G. & Amuzu, K.K. 2013. A survey of some critical issues in vegetable farming along River Oyansia in Opeibea and Dworwulu, Accra-Ghana. *Global Advanced Research Journal of Physical and Applied Sciences*, 2(2): 024–031.
- Reta Alemayehu, F., Bendevis, M.A. & Jacobsen, S.E. 2015. The potential for utilizing the seed crop amaranth (*Amaranthus* spp.) in East Africa as an alternative crop to support food security and climate change mitigation. *Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science*, 201(5): 321–329. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jac.12108>
- Riggins, C.W. & Mumm, R.H. 2021. Amaranths. *Current Biology*, 31(13): R834–R835.
- Sohn, S.-I., Oh, Y.-J., Pandian, S., Lee, Y.-H., Zaukuu, J.-L.Z., Kang, H.-J., Ryu, T.-H., Cho, W.-S., Cho, Y.-S. & Shin, E.-K. 2021. Identification of *Amaranthus* species using visible-near-infrared (Vis-NIR) spectroscopy and machine learning methods. *Remote Sensing*, 13(20): 4149. <https://doi.org/10.3390/rs13204149>
- Sokoto, M., & Johnbosco, O. 2017. Growth and yield of amaranths (*Amaranthus* spp.) as influenced by seed rate and variety in Sokoto, Nigeria. *Archives of Agriculture and Environmental Science*, 2(2): 79–85.
- Stallknecht, G.F. & Schulz-Schaeffer, J.R. 1993. Amaranth rediscovered. In: J. Janick & J.E. Simon, eds. *New crops*, pp. 211–218. New York, USA, Wiley.
- Ulbricht, C., Abrams, T., Conquer, J., Costa, D., Serrano, J.M., Taylor, S. & Varghese, M. 2009. An evidence-based systematic review of amaranth (*Amaranthus* spp.) by the Natural Standard Research Collaboration. *Journal of Dietary Supplements*, 6(4): 390–417. <https://doi.org/10.3109/19390210903280348>
- Vernooy, R., Adokorach, J., Kimani, D., Marwa, A., Mayoyo, A., & Nyadanu, D. 2023. Policies, laws and regulations in support of farmer-managed seed systems: still a long way to go. A review of 14 countries in Africa. ISSD Africa, Alliance of Bioversity International and CIAT, Rome, Italy. <https://hdl.handle.net/10568/128579>



Traditional deshelling of Bambara groundnut in Unyamikumbi, Singida, Tanzania.
Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust



BAMBARA GROUNDNUT

Vigna spp.

Focus on Tanzania and Benin



History of Domestication

Bambara groundnut is believed to have originated in West Africa (Lyimo *et al.*, 2004; Hillocks *et al.*, 2012). However, the Southern and Eastern African region has been suggested as an alternative or possibly secondary center for the domestication, evolution, or diversification of the crop (Aliyu *et al.*, 2016). The Bambara groundnut is now cultivated across sub-Saharan Africa, South and Southeast Asia and parts of South America. It is valued for its ability to thrive in poor soils and drought-prone environments. In Tanzania, it is grown by smallholder farmers, both as a subsistence food crop and an important source of dietary protein.

Taxonomy and Biology

Bambara groundnut belongs to the Fabaceae family (NRC, 2006; WFO, 2025). It is an annual creeping herbaceous legume that usually grows close to the ground, spreading or trailing along the surface (Heuzé *et al.*, 2020). The plant has trifoliolate leaves and produces light yellow or deep yellow flowers (NRC, 2006). Its seeds are contained within clustered pods that develop underground or near the soil surface, reaching depths of about 4 cm in the soil (Majola *et al.*, 2021). The seeds are spherical and display various patterns and colors, including cream, yellow, brown, red, purple and black (NRC, 2006; Majola *et al.*, 2021). Studies in Benin have shown significant morphological diversity across different agro-ecological zones, with cream-colored seeds being the most common (Kanninkpo *et al.*, 2022). Genetic diversity analysis using Simple Sequence Repeat (SSR) markers revealed the greatest diversity in accessions from the West African and Cameroon/Nigeria regions (Somta *et al.*, 2011).

Bambara groundnut thrives in tropical and subtropical regions, growing well at altitudes up to 1,500 m, although optimal growth occurs at lower altitudes. It grows best at temperatures of 30–35 °C for germination and 20–28 °C for growth, with an annual rainfall of 300–1,000 mm (Basu *et al.*, 2007; Heuzé *et al.*, 2020; Mudau *et al.*, 2022). Bambara groundnut performs well in hot, dry soils, surpassing crops like sorghum, maize and groundnuts in tough conditions. Ideal soils are light, well-drained sandy loams with a pH of 5.0–6.5 (Basu *et al.*, 2007; Heuzé *et al.*, 2020; Majola *et al.*, 2021; Mudau *et al.*, 2022), but it can also tolerate well-drained, low-calcium soils (Heuzé *et al.*, 2020). The crop is highly sensitive to excessive moisture, which can negatively impact its growth, yield and quality (Basu *et al.*, 2007; Mudau *et al.*, 2022).

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

The Bambara groundnut is highly nutritious, providing important proteins, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals for food and nutritional security in sub-Saharan Africa (Mohammed *et al.*, 2016; Majola *et al.*, 2021). Due to its balanced macronutrient composition of approximately 64.4% carbohydrates, 23.6% protein, 6.5% fat, and 5.5% fiber, some describe it as a “complete food” (Tan *et al.*, 2020; Mohammed *et al.*, 2023). It is also rich in minerals, such as potassium, magnesium, iron and zinc, as well as in essential and nonessential amino acids. A literature review revealed that Bambara groundnuts have significantly higher mineral levels than mung beans and chickpeas (Halimi *et al.*, 2019; Tan *et al.*, 2020). Furthermore, the plant offers valuable phytochemical, nutritional, and antimicrobial properties in its seeds, leaves and roots (Ogbuagu *et al.*, 2022). Nevertheless,

the full medicinal and health potential of this underutilized crop requires further research.

Bambara groundnut nuts are eaten fresh, cooked, or roasted as snacks, crushed into flour, or incorporated into various dishes (Lyimo *et al.*, 2004). In Tanzania, the crop holds cultural significance and is commonly used in traditional ceremonies. It is popular during Ramadan due to its softness when cooked and its easy digestibility (Boulay *et al.*, 2020), and is typically eaten with tambi (a type of noodle) and andazi (local doughnuts) (Boulay *et al.*, 2020).

The cultivation of Bambara groundnuts is primarily carried out by women in Benin and Tanzania, reflecting their deep integration into women-led subsistence farming systems (Massawe *et al.*, 2003; Dansi *et al.*, 2012; Karwani *et al.*, 2017). The crop's resilience in dry areas makes it an important insurance crop for households facing climate variability (Lyimo *et al.*, 2004; Boulay *et al.*, 2020). Its ability to fix atmospheric nitrogen also contributes indirectly to healthier food environments by improving soil fertility and the nutritional quality of intercropped plants (Kishinevsky *et al.*, 1996; Mohale *et al.*, 2014).

Tanzanian farmers often sell surplus produce for additional income. Value-added opportunities include processing the nuts into flour and flour-based products (Olatunde *et al.*, 2021), blended products (Honi, 2016; Honi *et al.*, 2018), Bambara groundnut milk (Ntundu *et al.*, 2006; Murevanhema and Jideani Victoria, 2013), animal feed (Bbebe, 2019), and canned products (Hillocks *et al.*, 2012). creating seasonal market opportunities (Boulay *et al.*, 2020).

It is estimated that approximately 420,000 hectares of Bambara groundnut were planted globally in 2023, yielding around 275,000 tonnes of seed, with 171,000 tonnes produced

in West Africa (FAO, 2025). The global average yield of 596.6 kg/ha is significantly lower than the potential yield of 2,200 kg/ha recorded in southeastern Tanzania (Tenga, 2019), underscoring the need for increased investment in the crop.



Esther Yohana Majija uses traditional African vegetables in products she makes at her bakery, the Fortlene Bakery, in Babati, Tanzania. A team from BOLDER and World Vegetable Center visited her to see products made with Bambara groundnut. Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Despite its numerous nutritional and agronomic benefits, Bambara groundnut remains underutilized across sub-Saharan Africa (Hillocks *et al.*, 2012; Aliyu *et al.*, 2016; Boulay *et al.*, 2020). In Tanzania, some younger farmers perceive the crop as outdated, limiting intergenerational uptake (Karwani *et al.*, 2017), while research indicates that only a small portion of cultivated land is dedicated to it, with most farmers growing it as a supplementary rather than a main crop (Boulay *et al.*, 2020). The crop also contains antinutritional factors, including tannins, phytic acids, and trypsin inhibitors, that may reduce consumer demand, though soaking, cooking, dehulling, roasting and fermentation have all been shown to effectively reduce these compounds (Halimi *et al.*, 2019; Adegunwa *et al.*, 2014; Yahaya *et al.*, 2022). Cultural beliefs further constrain production in some communities: in Mtwara district, beliefs about early planting delaying rainfall lead to late sowing and reduced yields, while other gender-related taboos influence field management practices in Kagera and Muleba districts (Boulay, 2017; Boulay *et al.*, 2020; Karwani *et al.*, 2017). Little research has been conducted on the crop in Tanzania, and the factors preventing farmers from increasing production remain poorly understood, limiting the effectiveness of breeding and extension efforts (Kundy *et al.*, 2018; Boulay *et al.*, 2020).

Agronomic Issues

In Tanzania, farmers in Mtwara district have reported abandoning Bambara groundnut primarily due to high labor requirements, limited access to seeds, and pest and disease pressure, while barriers to first-time cultivation include lack of training, preference for other crops, unfavorable weather, low marketability and cultural beliefs (Boulay *et al.*, 2020). In Kagera district, low yields have been attributed to the absence of improved seeds, *Fusarium* wilt and social and structural inequalities that limit women's access to improved technologies and management practices (Karwani *et al.*, 2017). In Benin, the main biotic constraints are insect pests, which can cause total crop loss, and damping-off disease caused by *Sclerotium rolfsii*, while the primary abiotic constraints are poor soils, irregular rainfall and drought (Loko *et al.*, 2013; Gbaguidi *et al.*, 2015a; Bossou *et al.*, 2022). Weed infestation, lack of certified seeds and low yields are additional challenges reported in Benin (Gbaguidi *et al.*, 2015a; 2015b). Limited support from extension services further constrains farmers' ability to adopt improved practices (Karwani *et al.*, 2017).

Conservation and Breeding

Genesys holds a total of 4,105 accessions of *Vigna subterranea*, with nearly half (2,004) maintained by the genebank at the International Institute of Tropical Agriculture (IITA) in Nigeria (Genesys, 2025). The National Plant Genetic Resources Center in Tanzania holds 284 accessions, while the Unité de Génétique, Biotechnologie et Science des Semences at the Université d'Abomey Calavi in Benin holds 85 accessions. Breeding efforts face several challenges, including limited data on genetic diversity and insufficient representation of different varieties in research (Aliyu *et al.*, 2016). Although characterization studies have been conducted on Tanzanian varieties (Collinson

et al., 2000; Ntundu *et al.*, 2004; 2006; Kundy *et al.*, 2018; Gao *et al.*, 2023), the available data remain insufficient to support robust breeding programs, and weak value chains restrict effective feedback to breeders (Aliyu *et al.*, 2014). Six varieties have been released in Tanzania, four in 2013 through a McKnight Foundation-funded project and two in 2018, but information on their adoption remains limited, and farmers in Kagera district reported having never accessed new varieties (Chancellor and Chilombo, 2016; Karwani *et al.*, 2017). Exploring the crop's broader genetic diversity and developing structured breeding programs could lead to significant improvements in yield, climate resilience and nutritional quality (Temegne *et al.*, 2018; Muhammad *et al.*, 2020).



Bambara groundnut accessions at the National Plant Genetic Resources Centre hosted by the Tanzania Plant Health and Pesticides Authority (TPHPA) in Arusha, Tanzania. Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust

Processing and Value Chains

Value chains for Bambara groundnut are weak and fragmented, making investments in the value chain difficult. Additionally, long cooking times may discourage consumption (Hillocks *et al.*, 2012). Another challenge is that Bambara groundnut does not dehull easily, which could discourage value chain actors (Hillocks *et al.*, 2012). There is limited information on processing and related value chains. While there is potential in the value addition market, more research is needed to better understand consumer preferences for these products.

Market Access

Bambara groundnut faces several challenges in marketing and market development, including slow market growth, difficulty entering international markets despite existing demand and a lack of trade information to guide marketing strategies (Hillocks *et al.*, 2012). Local markets are generally limited and underdeveloped due to a preference for other more commercially viable legumes (Boulay *et al.*, 2020). Furthermore, the absence of strong value chains from farm to consumer, including inadequate market and product development,

further hampers sales and market growth for Bambara groundnut (Hillocks *et al.*, 2012; Chancellor and Chilombo, 2016). Potential buyers in parts of Tanzania report that farmers are unable to meet the demand for guaranteed quantities (Chancellor and Chilombo, 2016). There are also reported gender imbalances that may disadvantage women—marketing of Bambara groundnut appears to be dominated by men, yet women provide most of the labor (Karwani *et al.*, 2017).



Musa Msafiri, a wholesaler in Singida, showing Bambara groundnut.
Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust



Conclusion

Bambara groundnut remains significantly underutilized despite its considerable nutritional, agronomic and economic potential. Key barriers include long cooking times, antinutritional components, limited investment in research, weak value chains and underdeveloped markets (Hillocks et al., 2012; Boulay et al., 2020; Tan et al., 2020). Production is typically small-scale, reliant on manual labor and constrained by limited access to improved seeds, extension services and market information (Alhassan and Egbe, 2013).

Realizing the crop's full potential will require coordinated efforts to improve crop management, develop improved varieties adapted to climate change, enhance value addition and expand market access (Majola et al., 2021). Greater investment in research, particularly on genetic diversity, innovative production techniques and biotic and abiotic stress management, alongside strengthened value chains and more equitable market participation, will be essential to elevating Bambara groundnut's role in food security and rural livelihoods in Tanzania and beyond (Ouoba et al., 2016; Chibarabada et al., 2017).

References

- Adegunwa, M., Adebowale, A., Bakare, H. & Kalejaiye, K. 2014. Effects of treatments on the antinutritional factors and functional properties of Bambara groundnut (*Voandzeia subterranea*) flour. *Journal of Food Processing and Preservation*, 38(4): 1875–1881. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jfpp.12159>
- Alhassan, G.A. & Egbe, M.O. 2013. Participatory rural appraisal of Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.) production in Southern Guinea Savanna of Nigeria. *Agricultural Science*, 1: 18–31.
- Aliyu, S., Massawe, F. & Mayes, S. 2014. Beyond landraces: developing improved germplasm resources for underutilized species – a case for Bambara groundnut. *Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering Reviews*, 30(2): 127–141. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02648725.2014.992625>
- Aliyu, S., Massawe, F. & Mayes, S. 2016. Genetic diversity and population structure of Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.): synopsis of the past two decades of analysis and implications for crop improvement programmes. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 63: 925–943. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-016-0406-z>
- Anchirinah, V.M., Yiridoe, E.K. & Bennett-Lartey, S.O. 2001. Enhancing sustainable production and genetic resource conservation of Bambara groundnut: a survey of indigenous agricultural knowledge systems. *Outlook on Agriculture*, 30(4): 281–288. <https://doi.org/10.5367/000000001101293788>
- Basu, S., Roberts, J., Azam-Ali, S. & Mayes, S. 2007. Bambara groundnut. In: C. Kole, ed. *Pulses, sugar and tuber crops*, pp. 159–173. *Genome mapping and molecular breeding in plants*, vol 3. Berlin and Heidelberg, Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-34516-9_10
- Bbebe, N. 2019. The potential of Bambara groundnuts (*Vigna subterranea*) as an ingredient in animal feed formulations. *Advances in Agriculture, Horticulture and Entomology*, AAHE-105. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/338702058_The_Potential_of_Bambara_Groundnuts_Vigna_subterranea_as_an_Ingredient_in_Animal_Feed_Formulations
- Bossou, L.D.R., Adandonon, A., Zoundji, C.M., Akpilo, T.M., Houngnandan, B.H. & Houngnandan, P. 2022. Occurrence and distribution of damping-off in *Vigna subterranea* in Benin and identification of associated causal agents. *African Crop Science Journal*, 30(3): 283–299. <https://doi.org/10.4314/acsj.v30i3.2>
- Boulay, B. 2017. A mixed-methods study of Bambara farming in Mtwara, Tanzania. CREDIT Research Paper No. 17/06. Nottingham, UK, Centre for Research in Economic Development and International Trade, University of Nottingham. <https://www.nottingham.ac.uk/credit/news/papers/1706.aspx>
- Boulay, B., Khan, R. & Morrissey, O. 2020. Under-utilised crops and rural livelihoods: Bambara groundnut in Tanzania. *Oxford Development Studies*, 49(1): 88–103. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13600818.2020.1839040>
- Chancellor, T. & Chilombo, G. 2016. New frontiers in legume research: Case studies of ten years of research in Malawi. Minneapolis, MN, USA, McKnight Foundation. https://www.ccrp.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/10/ccrp_brochure_26sep16-1.pdf
- Chibarabada, T.P., Modi, A.T. & Mabhaudhi, T. 2017. Expounding the value of grain legumes in the semi- and arid tropics. *Sustainability*, 9(1): 60. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su9010060>
- Collinson, S., Sibuga, K., Tarimo, A. & Azam-Ali, S. 2000. Influence of sowing date on the growth and yield of Bambara groundnut landraces in Tanzania. *Experimental Agriculture*, 36(1): 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0014479700361038>
- Dansi, A., Vodouhè, R., Azokpota, P., Yedomonhan, H., Assogba, P., Adjatin, A., Loko, Y.L., Dossou-Aminon, I. & Akpagana, K. 2012. Diversity of the neglected and underutilized crop species of importance in Benin. *The Scientific World Journal*, 2012: 932947. <https://doi.org/10.1100/2012/932947>
- FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations). 2025. FAOSTAT. In: *Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations*. Rome. [Cited 6 June 2025]. <https://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QCL>
- Gao, X., Chai, H.H., Ho, W.K., Kundy, A.C., Mateva, K.I., Mayes, S. & Massawe, F. 2023. Genetic linkage map construction and identification of QTLs associated with agronomic traits in Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.) using DArTseq-based SNP markers. *Food and Energy Security*, 12: e353. <https://doi.org/10.1002/fes3.353>
- Gbaguidi, A.A., Assogba, P., Dansi, M., Yedomonhan, H. & Dansi, A. 2015a. Caractérisation agromorphologique des variétés de niébé cultivées au Bénin. *International Journal of Biological and Chemical Sciences*, 9(2): 1050–1066. <https://doi.org/10.4314/ijbcs.v9i2.40>
- Gbaguidi, A.A., Faouziath, S., Orobiyi, A., Dansi, M., Akouegninou, B.A. & Dansi, A. 2015b. Connaissances endogènes et perceptions paysannes de l'impact des changements climatiques sur la production et la diversité du niébé (*Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp.) et du voandzou (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.) au Bénin. *International Journal of Biological and Chemical Sciences*, 9(5): 2520–2541. <https://doi.org/10.4314/ijbcs.v9i5.23>
- Genesys. 2025. *Vigna subterranea*. In: Genesys. [Cited 9 June 2025]. <https://www.genesys-pgr.org/a/overview/v2Grld7R9DD>
- Halimi, R.A., Barkla, B.J., Mayes, S. & King, G.J. 2019. The potential of the underutilized pulse Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.) for nutritional food security. *Journal of Food Composition and Analysis*, 77: 47–59. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfca.2018.12.008>
- Heuzé, V., Tran, G. & Lebas, F. 2020. Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea*) haulms. In: Feedipedia. [cited 6 June 2025]. <https://feedipedia.org/node/531>
- Hillocks, R.J., Bennett, C. & Mponda, O.M. 2012. Bambara nut: A review of utilisation, market potential and crop improvement. *African Crop Science Journal*, 20(1): 1–16. <https://www.ajol.info/index.php/acsj/article/view/78601>
- Honi, B. 2016. Development of orange fleshed sweet potato and Bambara groundnut-based snacks for school children in Tanzania. Makerere, Uganda, Makerere University. Masters thesis.
- Honi, B., Mukisa, I.M. & Mongi, R.J. 2018. Proximate composition, provitamin A retention, and shelf life of extruded orange-fleshed sweet potato and bambara groundnut-based snacks. *Journal of Food Processing and Preservation*, 42(1): e13415. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jfpp.13415>
- Jørgensen, S., Aubanton, M., Harmonic, C., Dieryck, C., Jacobsen, S., Simonsen, H., Ntundu, W.H., Stadler, F., Basu, S. & Christiansen, J.L. 2009. Identification of photoperiod neutral lines of Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea*) from Tanzania. *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science*, 6: 372023.
- Kanninkpo, C.A., Akin, Y.Y., Dagbenonbakin, G.D. & Ouinsavi, C.A.I.N. 2022. Diversity and phenotypic characterization of Bambara groundnut *Vigna subterranea* (L. Verdc.) in Benin. *African Journal of Biological Sciences*, 4(4): 102–115. <https://doi.org/10.33472/AJBS.4.4.2022.102-115>
- Karwani, G., Damulira, G., Alenoma, G. & Msigwa, Z. 2017. Diagnostic study of Bambara groundnut production, marketing, agronomic practices for food security and income in Kagera Region Tanzania. *International Journal of Current Research*, 9(4): 48576–48581. <https://www.journalcra.com/article/diagnostic-study-bambara-groundnut-production-marketing-agronomic-practices-food-security>
- Kishinevsky, B., Zur, M., Friedman, Y., Meromi, G., Ben-Moshe, E. & Nemas, C. 1996. Variation in nitrogen fixation and yield in landraces of Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* L.). *Field Crops Research*, 48(1): 57–64. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0378-4290\(96\)00037-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/0378-4290(96)00037-8)
- Kundy, A.C., Makandawile, C., Ndolelwa, D., Sonda, E. & Mponda, O. 2018. Effect of spacing on yield of five Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.) landraces in southern Tanzania. *International Journal of Research Publications*, 11(1): 1–14. <https://ijrp.org/paper-detail/332>
- Lacroix, B., Assoumou, Y. & Sangwan, R.S. 2003. Efficient in vitro direct shoot organogenesis of fertile plants from embryo explants of Bambara groundnut [*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc]. *Plant Cell Reports*, 21: 1153–1158. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-003-0647-0>
- Loko, Y.L., Dansi, A., Linsoussi, C., Tamo, M., Vodouhè, R., Akouegninou, A. & Sanni, A. 2013. Current status and spatial analysis of Guinea yam (*Dioscorea cayenensis* Lam. - *D. rotundata* Poir. complex) diversity in Benin. *International Research Journal of Agricultural Science and Soil Science*, 3(7): 219–238.
- Lyimo, M., Berling, S. & Sibuga, K. 2004. Evaluation of the nutritional quality and acceptability of germinated Bambara nut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) verle) based products. *Ecology of Food and Nutrition*, 43(4): 181–191. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03670240490446795>
- Majola, N.G., Gerrano, A.S. & Shimelis, H. 2021. Bambara groundnut (*Vigna*

References

- subterranea* [L.] Verdc.) production, utilisation and genetic improvement in sub-Saharan Africa. *Agronomy*, 11(7): 1345. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy11071345>
- Massawe, F., Roberts, J. Azam-Ali, S. & Davey, M. 2003. Genetic diversity in bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc) landraces assessed by Random Amplified Polymorphic DNA (RAPD) markers. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 50, 737–741. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1025041301787>
- Mayes, S., Ho, W.K., Chai, H.H., Song, B., Chang, Y. & Massawe, F. 2019. Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.)—A climate smart crop for food and nutrition security. In: C. Kole, ed. *Genomic designing of climate-smart pulse crops*, pp. 397–424. Cham, Switzerland, Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-96932-9_8
- Mohale, K.C., Belane, A.K. & Dakora, F.D. 2014. Symbiotic N nutrition, C assimilation, and plant water use efficiency in Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* L. Verdc) grown in farmers' fields in South Africa, measured using 15 N and 13 C natural abundance. *Biology and Fertility of Soils*, 50: 307–319. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00374-013-0841-3>
- Mohammed, M.S., Shimelis, H.A. & Laing, M.D. 2016. Phenotypic characterization of diverse Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* [L.] Verdc.) germplasm collections through seed morphology. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 63: 889–899. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-016-0374-3>
- Mohammed, M.S., Shimelis, H.A., Laing, M.D. & Usman, A. 2023. Progress and opportunities on Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* [L.] Verdc.). In: M. Farooq & K.H.M. Siddique, eds. *Neglected and underutilized crops: Future smart food*, pp. 557–615. Cambridge, MA, USA, Academic Press. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-323-90537-4.00021-1>
- Mudau, N.N., Stream, A.F. & Province, N.W. 2022. Bambara groundnut: A crop for the future. Potchefstroom, South Africa, Department of Agriculture and Rural Development. <https://dard.nwpg.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2022/05/Bambara-groundnut-a-crop-for-the-future.pdf>
- Muhammad, I., Rafii, M.Y., Ramlee, S.I., Nazli, M.H., Harun, A.R., Oladosu, Y., Musa, I. et al. 2020. Exploration of Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.), an underutilized crop, to aid global food security: Varietal improvement, genetic diversity and processing. *Agronomy*, 10(6): 766. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy10060766>
- Murevanhema, Y. & Jideani Victoria, A. 2013. Potential of Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc) milk as a probiotic beverage-a review. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 53(9): 954–967. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10408398.2011.574803>
- Mwale, S., Azam-Ali, S. & Massawe, F. 2007. Growth and development of Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea*) in response to soil moisture: Dry matter and yield. *European Journal of Agronomy*, 26(4): 345–353. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eja.2006.09.007>
- Ndidi, U., Ndidi, C., Aimola, I., Bassa, O., Mankilik, M. & Adamu, Z. 2014. Effects of processing (boiling and roasting) on the nutritional and antinutritional properties of Bambara groundnuts (*Vigna subterranea* [L.] Verdc.) from southern Kaduna, Nigeria. *Journal of Food Processing*, 2014: 472129. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2014/472129>
- Nhemachena, C., Hassan, R. & Chakwizira, J. 2014. Analysis of determinants of farm-level adaptation measures to climate change in Southern Africa. *Journal of Development and Agricultural Economics*, 6(5): 232–241. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5897/JDAE12.0441>
- Niba, A. 2011. Arthropod assemblage dynamics on cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata* L. Walp) in a subtropical agroecosystem, South Africa. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 6(4): 1009–1015.
- NRC (National Research Council). 2006. *Lost crops of Africa. Volume II: Vegetables*. Washington, DC, National Academies Press. <https://nap.nationalacademies.org/catalog/11763/lost-crops-of-africa-volume-ii-vegetables>
- Ntundu, W.H., Bach, I.C., Christiansen, J.L. & Andersen, S.B. 2004. Analysis of genetic diversity in Bambara groundnut [*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc] landraces using amplified fragment length polymorphism (AFLP) markers. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 3(4): 220–225. <https://www.ajol.info/index.php/ajb/article/view/14947>
- Ntundu, W.H., Shillah, S.A., Marandu, W.Y.F. & Christiansen, J.L. 2006. Morphological diversity of Bambara groundnut [*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.] landraces in Tanzania. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 53: 367–378. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-004-0580-2>
- Ogbuagu, A.S., Maduka, C.C., Okerulu, I.O., Onyema, C.T., Onyeizugbe, C. & Emezio, A.U. 2022. Comparative phytochemical, nutritional and antimicrobial screening of the seed, leaf and root of *Vigna subterranea*. *Progress in Chemical and Biochemical Research*, 5(2): 182–195.
- Olatunde, S., Ogundele, O., Oyedokun, J., Chinma, C. & Shittu, T. 2021. Traditional food uses of Bambara groundnut. In: S.A. Oyeyinka, S.A. & B.I.O. Ade-Omowaye, eds. *Food and potential industrial applications of Bambara groundnut*, pp. 153–168. Cham, Switzerland, Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-73920-1_9
- Osuji, J.O. & Edeoga, H. 2005. Karyological studies on *Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc. from Nigeria. *Cytologia*, 70(2): 167–169. <https://doi.org/10.1508/cytologia.70.167>
- Ouoba, A., Ouedraogo, M., Sawadogo, M. & Nadembega, S. 2016. Aperçu de la culture du voandzou (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdcourt) au Burkina Faso: enjeux et perspectives d'amélioration de sa productivité. *International Journal of Biological and Chemical Sciences*, 10(2): 652–665. <https://doi.org/10.4314/ijbcs.v10i2.17>
- Somta, P., Chankaew, S., Rungnoi, O. & Srinives, P. 2011. Genetic diversity of the Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.) as assessed by SSR markers. *Genome*, 54(11): 898–910. <https://doi.org/10.1139/g11-056>
- Soumare, A., Diedhiou, A. G. & Kane, A. 2021. Bambara groundnut: a neglected and underutilized climate-resilient crop with great potential to alleviate food insecurity in sub-Saharan Africa. *Journal of Crop Improvement*, 36(5): 747–767. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15427528.2021.2000908>
- Tan, X.L., Azam-Ali, S., Goh, E.V., Mustafa, M., Chai, H.H., Ho, W.K., Mayes, S., Mabhaudhi, T., Azam-Ali, S. & Massawe, F. 2020. Bambara groundnut: an underutilized leguminous crop for global food security and nutrition. *Frontiers in Nutrition*, 7: 601496. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fnut.2020.601496>
- Temagne, N.C., Gouertoumbo, W.F., Wakem, G.A., Nkou, F.T.D., Youmbi, E. & Ntsomboh-Ntsefong, G., 2018. Origin and ecology of Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc): A review. *Journal of Ecology & Natural Resources*, 2(4): 000140. <https://doi.org/10.23880/jenr-16000140>
- Tenga, J.J. 2019. Optimizing P and K for improving biological nitrogen fixation and productivity of Bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea*) in south-eastern Tanzania. Morogoro, Tanzania, Sokoine University of Agriculture. PhD thesis. <https://www.suaire.sua.ac.tz/handle/123456789/3560>
- WFO (World Flora Online). 2025. *Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc. In: WFO Plant List. [Cited 6 June 2025]. <https://wfoplantlist.org/taxon/wfo-0000189255-2024-12?page=1>
- Yahaya, D., Seidu, O.A., Tiesaa, C.H. & Iddrisu, M.B. 2022. The role of soaking, steaming, and dehulling on the nutritional quality of Bambara groundnuts (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.). *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 6: doi:10.3389/fsufs.2022.887311. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2022.887311>



Baobab fruits. Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust



BAOBAB

Adansonia spp.

Revitalizing a Multifunctional Indigenous
Tree for Sustainable Livelihoods in Ghana



History of Domestication

The baobab, a unique long-lived African tree, is believed to have originated in West Africa, from which it spread widely across the savannas of sub-Saharan Africa and Madagascar (Pock Tsy *et al.*, 2009; Assogbadjo *et al.*, 2021). It is now found throughout the drylands extending from Senegal to Sudan and from Ethiopia to Natal, reflecting its remarkable adaptability to arid and semi-arid environments (Leakey *et al.*, 2022). Baobab is not a domesticated species and is predominantly harvested from the wild. Nevertheless, in some countries such as Niger, farmers actively manage its natural regeneration as part of agroforestry systems, representing an early stage in the transition toward domestication (Agúndez *et al.*, 2020). Research efforts to support this process have explored various techniques, including seed treatment to enhance germination (Falemara *et al.*, 2014) and grafting as a means of vegetative propagation (Anjarwalla *et al.* 2016; Jenya, Munthali and Mhango, 2018).

Taxonomy and Biology

The baobab is a deciduous tree in the subfamily Bombacoideae within the Malvaceae family (Kitony *et al.*, 2024). It is drought-tolerant and can reach heights of up to 25 meters, with a trunk of as much as 10 meters in diameter (Leakey *et al.*, 2022). Baobabs shed their leaves during the dry season to reduce water loss, and their massive trunks made of fibrous, spongy wood serve as water-storage organs capable of holding thousands of liters. Their flowers are large, showy and short-lived—opening at dusk and lasting only about 24 hours—and are primarily pollinated by fruit bats, with insects contributing in some regions. The resulting fruit forms a hard, woody pod containing a dry, nutrient-dense pulp rich in vitamin C, minerals,

and fiber, surrounding many large seeds with tough coats and variable dormancy. Baobabs grow slowly but can reach exceptional size and age, with some individuals living for more than a thousand years, and they reproduce both sexually through seeds and vegetatively through resprouting, supporting their persistence in harsh environments (Wilkins and Lowe, 2008).

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

The African baobab is a multipurpose tree native to the dry savanna of sub-Saharan Africa, where it plays an important role in securing the livelihoods of rural communities (Gebauer, El-Siddig and Ebert, 2002; Kamatou, Vermaak and Viljoen, 2011). All parts of the baobab tree, namely bark, flowers, fruits, leaves, roots, and seeds, are useful, with the fruit pulp, leaves, and seeds primarily valued for food, nutritional security, and their rich content of essential nutrients (Kaboré *et al.*, 2011; Assogbadjo *et al.*, 2008; 2021). The fruits, leaves and other parts are rich in vitamins, minerals, and bioactive compounds with documented health benefits (Namratha and Sahithi, 2015; Asogwa, Ibrahim, and Agbaka, 2021). Moreover, different parts of the Baobab have documented medicinal properties. The roots, bark, and leaf extracts demonstrate high antiviral and antimicrobial activities, and the bark contains an alkaloid called adansonin, which is effective against malaria and fever (Asogwa, Ibrahim, and Agbaka, 2021). Moreover, in Ghana, the baobab bark is commonly used to treat fever (Shukla *et al.*, 2001). The fruit pulp also serves as a functional food that can help naturally address and prevent hyperlipidemia-related health issues by enhancing the activity of antioxidant enzymes (Asogwa, Ibrahim, and Agbaka, 2021).

In West Africa, the Baobab occupies a prominent place in the social, cultural, and economic fabric of many communities. More than 300 uses of baobab have been documented among 11 ethnic groups, reflecting its remarkable multifunctionality (Buchmann *et al.*, 2010; Assogbadjo *et al.*, 2021). Beyond its practical applications, the tree is deeply embedded in cultural identity and local belief systems (Buchmann *et al.*, 2010). In Ghana, baobab products include food items, local beer, jam and juice, and many rural households depend on their sale to supplement farm income, particularly during the dry season (Kende-Robb, 2003; Akonga, 2024). In Ghana, the tree holds additional historical significance linked to the slave trade, as a notable specimen is located at the site of the Saakpuli Slave Market (Okoro, 2002). This cultural and historical embeddedness underscores the diversity of roles that baobab plays in supporting livelihoods and identity throughout Africa.

At the same time, baobab holds considerable potential as a cash crop in West Africa. In Ghana, it complements cocoa production systems and contributes to livelihood diversification

(Egbadzor, Akuaku, and Aidoo, 2023). Research conducted in the Nabdam District of the Upper East Region highlights significant opportunities to increase household income through improved processing and market integration, recommending targeted skills training and seed capital to support marginalized groups in expanding their participation (Akonga, 2024). Efforts to commercialize baobab have also extended to international markets. Notably, the South African trade organization PhytoTrade lobbied for the approval of baobab fruit as a novel food in the European Union, which was granted in 2008, thereby opening the European market to African exports of dried baobab pulp (European Union, 2008; Buchmann *et al.*, 2010). However, scholars caution that export-oriented commercialization must be carefully managed to avoid undermining local access and livelihoods (Buchmann *et al.*, 2010). Although existing studies have examined aspects of baobab commercialization (Malabadi *et al.*, 2021; Sylvanus *et al.*, 2021), substantial untapped potential remains in Ghana, and further research is needed to assess its contribution to climate change adaptation (Akonga, 2024).



Baobab fruit at ICRF genabank. Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Baobab's contribution to food and nutrition security remains limited by low consumption, constrained production and insufficient investment in research and development for its domestication and improvement. These factors impede access, supply, use and long-term sustainability. Raising awareness of baobab's nutritional benefits and promoting technological progress, including tree improvement, climate-smart production systems, food product development and gender-responsive technologies, are essential steps toward addressing these constraints. A dedicated national research agenda that recognizes the role of orphan species in nutrition would help boost investment in the crop. Practical experiences from Cameroon offer valuable models that could be adapted to promote wider cultivation and consumption. Additional research into the impact of baobab production on climate change adaptation in Ghana is also needed (Akonga, 2024).

Agronomic Issues

Challenges to domestication include difficulties with seed germination and the long juvenile period of baobab. The seed coat of baobab is tough, causing mechanical dormancy, which must be broken before the seed can germinate (Egbadzor, 2020). One method is to treat the seed with sulfuric acid, which breaks dormancy and leads to early and uniform germination of seeds (Niang *et al.*, 2015). However, the germination challenge makes it difficult to reliably produce seedlings.

Beyond seed dormancy, the lengthy juvenile period of the tree is a major limitation to its cultivation. However, Egbadzor and Akuwaku (2022) found that baobab can start fruiting within two years with proper agronomic practices like grafting, which could encourage farmers to grow it in Ghana. Although this was based on a single tree, reliably achieving this could motivate farmers who are discouraged by the plant's long maturity period to begin cultivating baobab. Exploring grafting techniques to reduce the juvenile phase would be beneficial.

Conservation and Breeding

One reason for the underutilization of baobab is its wild, undomesticated state. The tree naturally grows across Ghana, especially in the savannahs and drier regions. Research has mainly focused on understanding its diversity, germination and growth patterns to support domestication (Egbadzor, 2020). Jensen *et al.* (2011) describe efforts by a group of scientists working on baobab domestication in 2005 and mention plans to develop a domestication strategy in Burkina Faso, Mali and Niger. However, there is currently no active interest or ongoing work toward domesticating the plant.

Egbadzor (2020) identified high variability in baobab morphology in the Volta Region of Ghana (Adaklu District and Ho and Hohoe Municipalities), which could help in selecting plants for domestication. They also suggested that traits like the taste of baobab fruit pulp be included in future characterization efforts (Egbadzor, 2020).



ICRAF genebank, Nairobi. Agnes Were, Laboratory Assistant, performing seed extraction from baobab fruits. Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust

Processing and Value Chains

Baobab fruits are processed into various food and non-food products, such as fruit juice, ice pops, sweets and cosmetics in Malawi (Darr *et al.*, 2020). However, studies in Kenya found that processing is generally informal and small-scale, mainly limited to making sweets from the pulp and seeds (Mwangi, Kunyanga, and Onyango, 2023). Similarly, research in Malawi showed that out of 100 baobab processors surveyed, 97 were sole proprietors, two were cooperatives, and one was a limited liability company. Additionally, 94 were not officially registered businesses (Gangata *et al.*, 2024). This largely reflects the lack of research and innovation in developing improved processing techniques (Omotayo and Aremu, 2020). Markets are typically local and informal.



Baobab in the Tanzania central market. Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust



Market Access

Darr *et al.* (2020) observed increased interest in wild foods, including baobab products, among wealthier segments of the population in Malawi. This trend has also been seen in other parts of Africa (Schlesinger, Drescher, and Shackleton, 2015). However, Saeed *et al.* (2023) point out that there are few studies on the marketing of baobab fruit pulp, especially regarding consumer behavior, attitudes, and beliefs about it. Therefore, while opportunities for baobab product producers are growing, particularly in export markets to Europe and North America (Darr *et al.*, 2020), wild foods are still poorly integrated into formal markets, which limits access. This is mainly due to supply variability, both in amount and seasonality, and inconsistent quality of wild-sourced foods and products. Additionally, increasing wild harvesting for market purposes could threaten the natural regeneration of the trees as fruit collection expands (Darr *et al.*, 2020).

Conclusion

Baobab has many uses in the dry savannah of West Africa and other regions of the continent. Efforts are necessary to address key issues, including assessing and conserving existing diversity, tackling agronomic challenges such as poor germination and a long juvenile period, and improving processing technologies to boost market potential both locally and internationally.



The seeds of the baobab are covered with a whitish-pink, dry, acidic pulp that is high in Vitamin C and makes a nice juice. Agnes Were, a laboratory assistant at ICRAF genebank in Nairobi displays an open baobab fruit. The seeds are soaked in water to remove the pulp. Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust

References

- Agúndez, D., Lawali, S., Mahamane, A., Alía, R. & Soliño, M. 2020. Farmers' preferences for conservation and breeding programs of forestry food resources in Niger. *Forests*, 11(6): 697. <https://doi.org/10.3390/f11060697>
- Akonga, S. 2024. Leveraging baobab trade for rural development: A pathway to poverty alleviation in rural Ghana. *International Journal of Scientific Research in Multidisciplinary Studies*, 10(4): 70-76.
- Anjarwalla, P., Ofori, D., Owino, A., Matuku, D., Adika, W., Njogu, K. & Kehlenbeck, K. 2016. Testing different grafting methods for vegetative propagation of baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.) in Kenya to assist its domestication and promote cultivation. *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*, 26(2): 85-95. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14728028.2016.1202791>
- Asogwa, I.S., Ibrahim, A.N. & Agbaka, J.I. 2021. African baobab: Its role in enhancing nutrition, health, and the environment. *Trees, Forests and People*, 3: 100043. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tfp.2020.100043>
- Assogbadjo, A.E., Glèlè Kakai, R., Chadare, F.J., Thomson, L., Kyndt, T., Sinsin, B. & Van Damme, P. 2008. Folk classification, perception, and preferences of baobab products in West Africa: Consequences for species conservation and improvement. *Economic Botany*, 62(1): 74-84. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12231-007-9003-6>
- Assogbadjo, A.E., Chadare, F.J., Manda, L. & Sinsin, B. 2021. A 20-year journey through an orphan African baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.) towards improved food and nutrition security in Africa. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 5: 675382. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2021.675382>
- Buchmann, C., Prehler, S., Hartl, A. & Vogl, C.R. 2010. The importance of baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.) in rural West African subsistence—Suggestion of a cautionary approach to international market export of baobab fruits. *Ecology of Food and Nutrition*, 49(3): 145-172. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03670241003766014>
- Darr, D., Chopi-Msadala, C., Namakhwa, C. D., Meinhold, K., & Munthali, C. (2020). Processed baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.) food products in Malawi: From poor men's to premium-priced specialty food? *Forests*, 11(6), 698. <https://doi.org/10.3390/f11060698>
- Egbadzor, K.F. 2020. Studies on baobab diversity, seed germination and early growth. *South African Journal of Botany*, 133: 178-183. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2020.07.024>
- Egbadzor, K.F. & Akuwaku, J. 2022. Prospects of raising baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.) to fruiting in two years. *Trees, Forests and People*, 8: 100232. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tfp.2022.100232>
- Egbadzor, K.F., Akuaku, J. & Aidoo, M.K. 2023. Potentials of baobab: a complement to cocoa production. *Journal of Agriculture and Food Research*, 11: 100496. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jafr.2023.100496>
- European Commission. 2008. Commission Decision of 27 June 2008 authorizing the placing on the market of Baobab dried fruit pulp as a novel food ingredient under Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council (notified under document number C(2008) 3046). In: *Official Journal of the European Union*. Brussels. [Cited 10 June 2025]. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/HTML/?uri=CELEX:32008D0575&qid=1749571809664>
- Falemara, B.C., Chomini, M.S., Thlama, D.M. & Udenkwere, M. 2014. Pre-germination and dormancy response of *Adansonia digitata* L. seeds to pre-treatment techniques and growth media. *European Journal of Botany, Plant Sciences and Pathology*, 2(1): 13-23.
- Gangata, B., Dumenu, W.K., Munthali, C. & Darr, D. 2024. Business model, strategies and performance of baobab enterprises: Insight for the NTFPs industry. *Trees, Forests and People*, 16: 100573. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tfp.2024.100573>
- Gebauer, J., El-Siddig, K. & Ebert, G. 2002. Baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.). A review on a multipurpose tree with promising future in the Sudan. *Gartenbauwissenschaft*, 67(4): 155-160.
- Jensen, J.S., Bayala, J., Sanou, H., Korbo, A., Raebid, A., Kambou, S., Tougiani, A., Bouda, H., Larsen, A.S. & Parkouda, C. 2011. A research approach supporting the domestication of baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.) in West Africa. *New Forests*, 41: 317-335. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11056-011-9246-z>
- Jenya, H., Munthali, C.R.Y. & Mhango, J. 2018. Amenability of African baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.) to vegetative propagation techniques. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 37(6): 632-644. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10549811.2018.1449123>
- Kaboré, D., Lingani, S.H., Brehima, D., Compaore, S.C., Dicko, H.M. & Jakobsen, M. 2011. A review of baobab (*Adansonia digitata*) products: effects of processing techniques, medicinal properties and uses. *African Journal of Food Science*, 5(16): 833-844.
- Kamatou, G.P.P., Vermaak, I. & Viljoen, A.M. 2011. An updated review of *Adansonia digitata*: A commercially important African tree. *South African Journal of Botany*, 77(4): 908-919. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2011.08.010>
- Kende-Robb, C.M. 2003. Poverty and social impact analysis: Linking macroeconomic policies to poverty outcomes: Summary of early experiences. IMF Working Papers 2003/043. Washington, DC, International Monetary Fund.
- Kitony, J.K., Colt, K., Abramson, B.W., Hartwick, N.T., Petrus, S., Konozy, E.H.E., Karimi, N., Yant, L. & Michael, T.P. 2024. Chromosome-level baobab genome illuminates its evolutionary trajectory and environmental adaptation. *Nature Communications*, 15: 8833. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-024-53157-w>
- Leakey, R.R.B., Tientcheu Avana, M.-L., Awazi, N.P., Assogbadjo, A.E., Mabhaudhi, T., Hendre, P.S., Degrande, A., Hlahl, S. & Manda, L. 2022. The future of food: Domestication and commercialization of indigenous food crops in Africa over the third decade (2012-2021). *Sustainability*, 14(4): 2355. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su14042355>
- Malabadi, R.B., Kolkar, K.P., Meti, N.T. & Chalannavar, R.K. 2021. The iconic baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.): Herbal medicine for controlling coronavirus (SARS-CoV-2) disease (Covid-19). *International Journal of Innovation Scientific Research and Review*, 3(8): 1635-1647.
- Mwangi, A.W., Kunyanga, C.N. & Onyango, C.M. 2023. Production, consumption, processing and marketing of the baobab fruit (*Adansonia digitata* L.) in Kenya. *African Journal of Food Science*, 17(2): 35-48. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJFS2022.2237>
- Namratha, V. & Sahithi, P. 2015. Baobab: A review about "The Tree of Life". *International Journal of Advanced Herbal Science and Technology*, 1: 20-26.
- Niang, M., Diouf, M., Samba, S.A.N., Ndoye, O., Cisse, N. & Van Damme, P. 2015. Differences in germination rate of baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.) provenances contrasting in their seed morphometrics when pre-treated with concentrated sulphuric acid. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 10(12): 1412-1420. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJAR2014.9426>
- Okoro, J.A. 2002. Some archeological indication of slave market and baobab tree of Saakpuli, Nothern Region, Ghana. Legon, Ghana, University of Ghana.
- Omotayo, A.O. and Aremu, A.O. 2020. Underutilized African indigenous fruit trees and food-nutrition security: Opportunities, challenges, and prospects. *Food and Energy Security*, 9(3): e220. <https://doi.org/10.1002/fes3.220>
- Pock Tsy, L.J.M., Lumaret R., Mayne D., Vall, A.O.M., Abutaba Y.I.M., Sagna M., Rakotondralambo Raoseta, S.O. & Danthu, P. 2009. Chloroplast DNA phylogeography suggests a West African centre of origin for the baobab, *Adansonia digitata* L. (Bombacoideae, Malvaceae). *Molecular Ecology*, 18(8): 1707-1715. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2009.04144.x>
- Rashford, J. 2018. The use of baobab leaves (*Adansonia digitata* L.) for food in

References

- Africa: A review. *Economic Botany*, 72: 478–495. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12231-018-9438-y>
- Saeed, H.A.M., Adam, Y.O., Donkor, E. & Mithöfer, D. 2023. Consumers behavior, attitudes, and beliefs regarding baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.) fruit and pulp consumption in Sudan. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 7: 1118714. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2023.1118714>
- Schlesinger, J., Drescher, A. and Shackleton, C.M. 2015. Socio-spatial dynamics in the use of wild natural resources: Evidence from six rapidly growing medium-sized cities in Africa. *Applied Geography*, 56: 107–115. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apgeog.2014.11.013>
- Shukla, Y.N., Dubey, S., Jain, S.P. & Kumar, S. 2001. Chemistry, biology and uses of *Adansonia digitata* – A review. *Journal of Medicinal and Aromatic Plant Sciences*, 23(3): 429–434
- Sylvanus, M., Veldtman, R., Assogbadjo, A.E., Ham, C., Kakaï, R.G. & Seifert, T. 2021. Ecosystem service importance and use vary with socio-environmental factors: A study from household-surveys in local communities of South Africa. *Ecosystem Services*, 23: 1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoser.2016.10.018>
- Welford, L. & Breton, G.L. (2008). Bridging the gap: PhytoTrade Africa's experience of the certification of natural products. *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*, 18(1): 69–79. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14728028.2008.9752618>
- Wickens, G.E. and Lowe, P. (2008) *The Baobabs: Pachycauls of Africa, Madagascar and Australia*. Springer, Berlin. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6431-9>



Seeds tested in farmer's fields at Igbo-Ora, Oyo State, Nigeria.
Photo: Georgina Smith / Crop Trust



COWPEA

Vigna spp.

Unlocking Nutritional and Economic
Potential for Smallholder Farmers in Uganda



History of Domestication

Cowpea is believed to be native to West Africa, specifically Nigeria, where it has been cultivated for thousands of years (Herniter, Muñoz Amatriaín and Close, 2020). The crop was likely introduced to Uganda by traders and farmers in the late 19th century, where it became an essential part of local diets and farming systems (Okello, Obote and Ezra, 2017). Today, the northern and eastern regions of Uganda are considered secondary centers of genetic diversity of cowpeas (Edema, Adipala and Florini, 1997).

Taxonomy and Biology

Cowpea belongs to the family Fabaceae and is an annual, warm-season herbaceous legume that exhibits significant morphological variability (Carvalho *et al.*, 2017). Plants can grow either upright, reaching up to 2 meters in height, or as spreading climbers extending up to 80 cm (Heuzé *et al.*, 2015). Leaves consist of three oval leaflets, and flowers, which grow in clusters, can be purple, pink, white, blue, or yellow. The seeds are globe-shaped or kidney-shaped, with smooth or wrinkled surfaces measuring 5–12 mm, and vary widely in color from white, cream, yellow, red, brown, and black, with some being speckled or blotched (NRC, 2006). Seeds are contained in long, smooth, cylindrical pods, each holding 8–20 seeds (NRC, 2006; Heuzé *et al.*, 2015).

Cowpea takes anywhere from 60–240 days to mature, depending on the cultivar and climate (NRC, 2006). The crop thrives in well-drained sandy loam to clay loam soils that promote healthy rooting, with a pH range of 6–7 (NaSARRI, n.d.). Its broad morphological diversity and wide maturity range reflect the crop's adaptability to

varied environments, which has contributed to its widespread cultivation across tropical and subtropical regions.

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Cowpea plays an important role in food and nutritional security in Uganda, providing an accessible source of protein, vitamins, and essential minerals such as calcium, iron, and phosphorus (Nabirye *et al.*, 2003). These nutrients are particularly vital for rural households that rely heavily on starchy staples such as millet, sorghum, maize, and cassava (Ddungu *et al.*, 2015). Cowpea is also notably rich in folic acid and vitamin B, both critical during pregnancy for preventing neural tube defects. Accordingly, interest in nutritionally enhanced varieties is growing among consumers. For example, a study in Northern Uganda found that consumers were willing to pay more for biofortified cowpeas enriched with iodine (Olum *et al.*, 2021).

Cowpea can be consumed in a variety of forms, including fresh and dried leaves, immature pods, fresh mature seeds, and dried seeds that can be stored, cooked whole, or ground into flour for use in local recipes (NaSARRI, n.d.). Tender leaves can be harvested regularly from four weeks after planting and every two weeks until flowering, providing an important dietary supplement that helps families bridge the gap between cereal harvests (Okonya *et al.*, 2009). The leaves and stems also produce high-quality hay for animal feed, and the crop enhances soil fertility through nitrogen fixation, erosion prevention, and green manure provision (NaSARRI, n.d.).

Research in the Kumi and Soroti districts of Uganda highlights the crop's significant sociocultural importance: cowpea is served during key social occasions such as funerals and child naming ceremonies and is offered to visitors as a mark of hospitality (Mundua, 2010). In the Acholi region, cultural beliefs promote cowpea consumption during pregnancy, as it is associated with the birth of a healthy child. Among the Thur/Labwor ethnic group in Karamoja, infants under six months are given ngor (cowpea leaves) during naming ceremonies (Muggaga *et al.*, 2017). However, in Bukenye district, eating the leaves is thought to cause the baby's death (Tugume *et al.*, 2024).

Cowpea was traditionally grown almost exclusively as a subsistence food crop in Uganda. However, following the decline of cotton as the main cash crop in Northern Uganda and the expansion of external markets,

approximately 50% of farmers in the region shifted to growing cowpea as a cash crop (Ddungu *et al.*, 2015). Both grain and leaves are now grown commercially in some regions (Ayaa, Alumai, and Dranzoa, 2018; Lamwaka, 2018). As part of government input subsidy programs, the National Agricultural Advisory Services (NAADS) distributed 30,845 kg of cowpea seed in the Karamoja region during 2022–23 (Tihanyi *et al.*, 2024). In 2022, approximately 13,260 tonnes were produced from 28,994 hectares, with an average grain yield of 457 kg per hectare (FAO, 2025). This figure is significantly below the potential yield of up to 3,000 kg per hectare (Ayaa, Alumai, and Dranzoa, 2018), indicating substantial room for productivity improvement.



A dark-seeded cowpea landrace at a seed fair in Bhandu, Zimbabwe.
Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Despite its nutritional and agronomic value, cowpea remains significantly underutilized in Uganda, held back by a combination of structural, cultural, and research-related constraints. Average yields are low, ranging from 200 to 400 kg/ha against a potential of 3 t/ha (Ayaa, Alumai and Dranzoo, 2018). Limited research on production methods, processing, and post-harvest handling has reinforced its perception as a backyard crop cultivated primarily by women, reducing its visibility and investment appeal (Ayaa, Alumai and Dranzoo, 2018). Cultural perceptions and dietary preferences further constrain consumption, particularly in areas where other staples dominate local food systems (NRC, 2006). Together, these factors limit cowpea's potential to contribute more meaningfully to climate-resilient agriculture, nutrition security, and livelihood diversification across Uganda and the broader sub-Saharan Africa region.

Agronomic Issues

Although on-station trials report yields of 1.5-3 t/ha, farm-level yields of less than 0.5 t/ha are linked to various constraints, including low-yielding local varieties, pests, poor agronomic practices, land shortages, seed scarcity, drought, and poor soil (Okonya *et al.*, 2009; Okello, Obote, and Ezra, 2017). Furthermore, cowpea scab disease is making a comeback in Uganda. Only one of the five improved cowpea cultivars is moderately resistant, and it is not widely available to farmers (Afutu, 2017; Alipa, 2023).

Several studies have focused on cowpea diseases in Uganda (Iceduna, 1993; Edema, Adipala and Florini, 1997; Adipala *et al.*, 1999; Mbeyagala *et al.*, 2014; Afutu *et al.*, 2016; Afutu, 2017; Alipa, 2023; Nantale *et al.*, 2023a, 2023b), but research on other aspects remains limited. For instance, fewer studies examine consumer preferences (Mundua, 2010; Orawu, Obuo and Omadi, 2013; Kyebalyenda *et al.*, 2022), marketing issues (Emaju, 2000; Okello, Obote and Ezra, 2017), and the adoption rates of released varieties.

Conservation and Breeding

Limited investment in breeding programs and the absence of improved varieties contribute to low productivity, with many farmers relying on traditional landraces that are vulnerable to pests and diseases (Alipa, 2023). Although the Uganda National Genebank holds 34 cowpea accessions, all of which are landraces (Genesys, 2025), efforts to collect and conserve cowpea germplasm also remain insufficient, hampering the development of varieties suited to local conditions (Alipa, 2023).

Some institutional efforts are underway to address these gaps. The National Semi-Arid Resources Research Institute (NaSARRI) has established a cowpea breeding program,

collecting landraces from across the country and sourcing additional lines from the International Institute for Tropical Agriculture (IITA) in Nigeria (NaSARRI, n.d.; Ddamulira *et al.*, 2017). This work has resulted in the release of 11 varieties to date, five in 2013 and six in 2016 (NaSARRI, n.d.; NaSARRI, 2017), though no studies were found assessing their adoption rates.

The Makerere University Regional Centre for Crop Improvement (MaRCCI) has also released cowpea varieties through its breeding program, five of which have been commercialized (SECOW 1WT, SECOW 2W, NAROCOW 3, NAROCOW 4, and NAROCOW 5) and are now sold by 12 seed companies across Uganda (NARO, 2023). As of 2019, Uganda produced 1.7 tonnes of cowpea quality declared seed (Longley *et al.*, 2021).



Staff at the National Plant Genetic Resources Centre (NPGRC) of the Zambia Agriculture Research Institute (ZARI) check cowpea growing in the NPGRC field genebank at ZARI's Mt Makulu Central Research Station, Lusaka. Photo: Neil Palmer/ Crop Trust.

Processing and Value Chains

Value addition for cowpea is minimal, mainly involving sorting and grading, with most sold as whole grain or occasionally as split grain (Ddungu *et al.*, 2015; Okello *et al.*, 2015). While trade has mostly been limited to local markets, a growing regional market is developing in South Sudan and Kenya (Ddungu *et al.*, 2015). Traditionally, sun drying is used to preserve leaves, but modern methods such as solar drying, freeze drying, convection oven drying, and refractance window drying have potential, especially for commercialization (Kaaya, n.d.). A major post-harvest challenge is pest infestation during storage (Nampala *et al.*, 2018).

Market Access

Cowpea programs in Uganda have largely focused on increasing productivity, with limited documentation on market evaluation for improved varieties (Alipa, 2023). Marketing challenges remain widespread, including limited market access, low market integration, price fluctuations, and poor information flows (Okello, Obote and Ezra, 2017). Emaju (2000)

identified persistent structural issues facing cowpea traders, including high transportation costs, poor storage conditions, seasonal demand fluctuations, inefficient distribution channels, limited financing, and inadequate infrastructure. These problems largely persist today. Consequently, cowpea marketing is largely confined to local markets and farm gates due to poor road infrastructure, which restricts farmers' access to urban markets (Ddungu *et al.*, 2015).

Emaju (2000) identified a range of persistent structural issues facing cowpea traders, namely high transportation costs, poor storage conditions, seasonal demand fluctuations, inefficient distribution channels, limited financing, and inadequate infrastructure. As a result, cowpea marketing remains largely confined to local markets and farm gates, with farmers' access to urban markets constrained by poor road infrastructure (Ddungu *et al.*, 2015). Nevertheless, there is notable interregional trade, with Ugandan cowpeas regularly reaching Kenyan markets as a profitable export commodity (Ddungu *et al.*, 2015).



Cowpea pods at a germplasm user evaluation group at Mwachilele Camp, Rufunsa District, Zambia. Part of the Seeds For Resilience project. Photo: Neil Palmer/ Crop Trust.

Conclusion

Cowpea holds considerable potential to strengthen food and nutrition security and contribute to economic growth in Uganda, yet its widespread adoption remains constrained by low yields, inadequate processing infrastructure, and limited market access. Realizing this potential will require targeted investment in production methods, agronomic practices, and breeding research, alongside improved germplasm conservation. Given their potential to support household livelihoods, increase smallholder income, and advance national food security goals, greater efforts to promote the adoption of cowpeas are crucial. Raising awareness of the nutritional and commercial value of cowpeas while recognizing their dual purpose as a food and feed crop could encourage broader adoption.

References

- Adipala, E., Omongo, C.A., Sabiti, A., Obuo, J.E., Edema, R., Bua, B. & Ogenga-Latigo, M.W. 1999. Pests and diseases of cowpea in Uganda: Experiences from a diagnostic survey. *African Crop Science Journal*, 7(4): 465–478. <https://doi.org/10.4314/acsj.v7i4.27740>
- Afutu, E. 2017. Resistance of cowpea to scab disease and diversity of *Sphaceloma* SP. occurring in Uganda. Kampala, Makerere University. PhD thesis. <http://repository.ruforum.org/sites/default/files/Emmanuel%20Afutu%20-%20PhD%20Thesis.pdf>
- Afutu, E., Mohammed, K.E., Odong, T.L., Biruma, M. & Rubaihayo, P.R. 2016. Evaluation of Ugandan cowpea germplasm for yield and resistance to scab disease. *American Journal of Experimental Agriculture*, 12(2): 1–18. <https://doi.org/10.9734/AJEA/2016/25138>
- Alipa, J. 2023. Evaluation of improved cowpea genotypes for yield and resistance to scab disease in Uganda. *Open Access Journal of Agricultural Research*, 8(4): 000329. <https://doi.org/10.23880/oajar-16000329>
- Ayaa, F., Aluma, A. & Dranzoo, C. 2018. Indigenous knowledge influences cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata*) production among smallholder farmers in northern Uganda. *International Refereed Journal of Arts, Science & Commerce*, 6(1): 85–89. <https://nru.uncst.go.ug/handle/123456789/6638>
- Carvalho, M., Lino Neto, T., Rosa, E. & Carnide, V. 2017. Cowpea: a legume crop for a challenging environment. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 97(13): 4273–4284. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jsfa.8250>
- Ddamulira, G., Santos, C.A.F., Alanyo, M., Ramathani, I. & Maphosa, M. 2017. Maturity, protein content and yield stability of cowpea in Uganda. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 34(4): 255–261. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02571862.2016.1274919>
- Ddunga, S.P., Ekere, W., Bisikwa, J., Kawooya, R., Okello, K. & Biruma, M. 2015. Marketing and market integration of cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata* L. Walp) in Uganda. *Journal of Development and Agricultural Economics*, 7(1): 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.5897/JDAE2014.0577>
- Edema, R., Adipala, E. & Florini, D.A. 1997. Influence of season and cropping system on occurrence of cowpea diseases in Uganda. *Plant Disease*, 81(5): 465–468. <https://doi.org/10.1094/PDIS.1997.81.5.465>
- Edema, R., Mbabazi, S., Onziga, D., Suza, W., Dramadri, I., Rufaro, M. & Adipala, E. 2023. Makerere University Regional Centre for Crop Improvement: A model training and research hub for next generation of plant breeders for Africa. *African Journal of Rural Development*, 8(1): 40–48. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/377983888_Makerere_University_Regional_Centre_for_Crop_Improvement_A_model_Training_and_Research_Hub_for_Next_Generation_of_Plant_Breeders_for_Africa
- Emaju, C.F. 2000. Cowpea marketing in Uganda: A case study of Soroti and Pallisa districts. Kampala, Makerere University. MSc thesis. <http://repository.ruforum.org/documents/cowpea-marketing-uganda-case-study-soroti-and-pallisa-districts>
- FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations). 2025. FAOSTAT. In: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Rome. [Cited 24 June 2025]. <https://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QCL>
- Genesys. 2025. Accession browser: Cowpea accessions held by the Uganda National Gene Bank. In: Genesys. [Cited 26 June 2025]. <https://www.genesys-pgr.org/a/overview/v2ld6G0KxWq>
- Herniter, I.A., Muñoz Amatriáin, M. & Close, T.J. 2020. Genetic, textual, and archeological evidence of the historical global spread of cowpea. *Legume Science*, 2(4): e57. <https://doi.org/10.1002/leg3.57>
- Heuzé, V., Tran, G., Nozière, P., Bastianelli, D. & Lebas, F. 2015. Cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata*) forage. In: Feedipedia. [Cited 24 June 2025]. <https://feedipedia.org/node/233>
- Iceduna, C. 1993. Selection for resistance and fungicidal control of cowpea scabs (*Sphaceloma* sp.) in Uganda. Kampala, Makerere University. MSc thesis.
- Kaaya, A. n.d. How to process cowpea leaves using refractance window drying technology. Kampala, Makerere University, Department of Food Technology and Nutrition. <https://tinyurl.com/3ne4jbde>
- Kyebalyenda, T., Nakanwagi, M.J., Sseremba, G., Buteme, R., Kabod, P.N., Odeke, V., Amayo, R. et al. 2022. Farmers' selection cues in cowpea for vegetable use in eastern Uganda. *African Journal of Food, Agriculture, Nutrition and Development*, 22(4): 20197–20214. <https://doi.org/10.18697/ajfand.109.20155>
- Lamwaka, B. 2018. Illegal but lucrative, farming in Uganda's wetlands yields plenty, for now. In: *Global Press Journal*. Washington, DC. [Cited 9 December 2024]. <https://globalpressjournal.com/africa/uganda/illegal-lucrative-farming-ugandas-wetlands-yields-plenty-now/>
- Longley, C., Ferris, S., O'Connor, A., Maina, M., Rubyogo, J.-C. & Templer, N. 2021. Uganda seed sector profile. A Feed the Future Global Supporting Seed Systems for Development activity (S34D) Report. Baltimore, USA, Catholic Relief Services. <https://hdl.handle.net/10568/119639>
- Mbeyagala, E., Mukasa, B., Tukamuhabwa, P. & Bisikwa, J. 2014. Evaluation of cowpea genotypes for virus resistance under natural conditions in Uganda. *Journal of Agricultural Science*, 6(10): 176–187. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/jas.v6n10p176>
- Mbeyagala, E.K., Bisikwa, J., Tukamuhabwa, P. & Mukasa, S.B. 2018. Trait association and stability of virus resistance among cowpea genotypes in Uganda. *African Crop Science Journal*, 26(2): 259–275. <https://doi.org/10.4314/acsj.v26i2.8>
- Muggaga, C., Ongeng, D., Mugonola, B., Okello-Uma, I., Kaaya, N.A. & Taylor, D. 2017. Influence of sociocultural practices on food and nutrition security in Karamoja subregion of Uganda. *Ecology of Food and Nutrition*, 56(5): 424–447. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03670244.2017.1366318>
- Mundua, J. 2010. Estimation of consumer preferences for cowpea varieties in Kumi and Soroti Districts, Uganda. Kampala, Makerere University. MSc thesis. <https://news.mak.ac.ug/wp-content/uploads/2011/06/Mundua-Joel-November-1.pdf>
- Nabirye, J., Nampala, P., Ogenga-Latigo, M.W., Kyamanywa, S., Wilson, H., Odeke, V., Iceduna, C. & Adipala, E. 2003. Farmer-participatory evaluation of cowpea integrated pest management (IPM) technologies in Eastern Uganda. *Crop Protection*, 22(1): 31–38. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0261-2194\(02\)00094-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0261-2194(02)00094-7)
- Nampala, M.P., Kongai, H., Kityo, R., Bashaasha, B., Oruka, B. & Ekwamu, A. 2018. Adoption of cowpea bruchid control technologies in eastern Uganda. RUFORUM Working Document Series, No. 17(2): 392–401. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/375796377_Adoption_of_cowpea_bruchid_control_technologies_in_eastern_Uganda
- Nantale, G., Wasswa, P., Muhumuza, E., Richard, T., Paparu, P. & Dramadri, I. 2023a. Combining ability of cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata* (L) Walp) genotypes for resistance to cowpea bacterial blight in Uganda. *American Journal of Agricultural Science, Engineering, and Technology*, 7(1): 21–28. <https://doi.org/10.54536/ajaset.v7i1.1174>
- Nantale, G., Wasswa, P., Tusiime, R., Muhumuza, E., Dramadri, I. & Paparu, P. 2023b. Response of cowpea germplasm to bacterial blight in Uganda. *Journal of Scientific Agriculture*, 7: 17–27. <https://doi.org/10.25081/jsa.2023.v7.8061>
- NARO (National Agricultural Research Organisation). 2023. NARO variety allocation list. Kampala. <https://naro.go.ug/wp-content/uploads/2023/11/NARO-Variety-Allocation-List.pdf>
- NaSARRI (National Semi-Arid Resources Research Institute). n.d. Cowpea research at NaSARRI. Serere, Uganda. http://nasarri.go.ug/scientific-papers/cowpea_research.PDF
- NaSARRI (National Semi-Arid Resources Research Institute). 2017. NaSARRI Quaterly Newsletter, 1(1). <https://www.nasarri.go.ug/news%20letter/NaSARRI%20News%20Letter%20July-Aug%20217.pdf>
- NRC (National Research Council). 2006. Lost crops of Africa. Volume II: Vegetables. Washington, DC, National Academies Press. <https://doi.org/10.17226/11763>
- Okello, N.O., Obote, M.J. & Ezra, G.D. 2017. Cowpea market integration to improve market efficiency and competitiveness in Uganda. *Global Journal of*

References

- Agricultural Economics and Econometrics, 5(2): 411–421. <https://www.scholarscentral.com/pdfs/86201/cowpea-market-integration-to-improve-market-efficiency-and-competitiveness-in-uganda.pdf>
- Okello, J., Hutchinson, M., Mwang'ombe, A., Ambuko, J., Olubayo, F. & Mwangalulu, M. 2015. Consumer demand for value-added products of african indigenous vegetables in coastal Kenya: The case of sun-dried and frozen cowpea leaves. *Journal of Agriculture, Food Systems, and Community Development*, 6(1): 189–207. <https://doi.org/10.5304/jafscd.2015.061.004>
- Okonya, J., Omadi, R., Polreich, S. & Maass, B. 2009. How does traditional harvesting of young leaves for vegetable use affect seed yields of cowpea variety mixtures in Eastern Uganda? In: E. Tielkes, ed. *Biophysical and socio-economic frame Conditions for the sustainable management of natural resources*. Tropentag 2009. Hamburg, University of Hamburg. http://www.tropentag.de/2009/abstracts/links/Okonya_xKR9WoRX.pdf
- Olum, S., Gellynck, X., Wesana, J., Odongo, W., Aparo, N.O., Aloka, B., Ongeng, D. & De Steur, H. 2021. Economic feasibility of iodine agronomic biofortification: A projective analysis with Ugandan vegetable farmers. *Sustainability*, 13(19): 10608. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su131910608>
- Orawu, M., Obuo, P. & Omadi, R. 2013. Participatory variety selection to enhance cowpea variety development and selection in northern region of Uganda. *Uganda Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 14(1): 57–73. <https://www.ajol.info/index.php/ujas/article/view/126274>
- Royal Botanic Gardens Kew. n.d. *Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp. In: *Plants of the World Online*. London. [Cited 9 December 2024]. <http://powo.science.kew.org/taxon/urn:lsid:ipni.org:names:1127257-2>
- Tihanyi, K., Mugoya, M., Kyotalimye, M., Damba, B., Pushkur, R., Yila, J., Bomuhangi, A., Tenneti, S. & Nchanji, E. 2024. Measuring inclusive access to improved seeds in Uganda: A pilot study. Nairobi, The African Seed Access Inc., Los Baños, Philippines, International Rice Research Institute, and Rome, Alliance of Bioversity International and CIAT. <https://cgspace.cgiar.org/server/api/core/bitstreams/7ff40f4d-f1df-4f31-9597-0350300947df/content>
- Tugume, P., Mustafa, A.S., Walusansa, A., Ojelel, S., Nyachwo, E.B., Muhumuza, E., Nampeera, M., Kabbale, F. & Ssenku, J.E. 2024. Unravelling taboos and cultural beliefs associated with hidden hunger among pregnant and breast-feeding women in Buyende district Eastern Uganda. *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine*, 20: 46. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13002-024-00682-z>



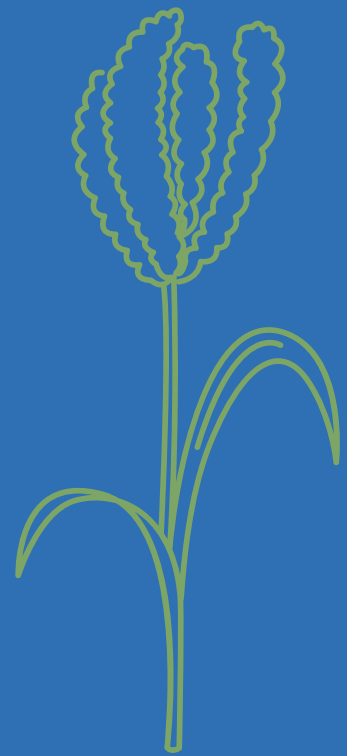
Finger millet in opportunity crop demonstration plot in western Kenya.
Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust



FINGER MILLET

Eleusine spp.

Realizing the potential of an
underutilized crop for nutrition and
livelihoods in Tanzania



History of Domestication

Finger millet is believed to have been domesticated in East Africa, with evidence indicating its cultivation dates back more than 5,000 years (Msuya, 2005; Sood, Babu, and Joshi, 2022; Wright and Devos, 2024). It later spread to India and parts of Southeast Asia around 3,000 years ago, where finger millet is still widely cultivated today and remains an essential part of agricultural and cultural landscapes.

Taxonomy and Biology

Finger millet is classified in the family Poaceae and is classified as an annual cereal crop (Chandra *et al.*, 2016; Swamy, 2023; WFO, 2024). The crop shows considerable genetic diversity, with variation in plant height, spike number, grain color, and maturity period across cultivars. It typically grows up to 170 cm tall and is characterized by 4–19 spikes (the “fingers”) at the top of the stem, each consisting of up to 70 alternate spikelets containing 4–7 seeds that can grow up to 170 cm tall (Heuzé and Tran, 2015). The grains are small, measuring 1–2 mm in diameter, and range in color from white and cream to light brown, dark brown, or reddish brown (FAO and ICRISAT, 1996).

Finger millet thrives in hot climates with optimal temperatures of 18–27 °C, though it can tolerate cooler conditions, and grows at altitudes between 500 and 2,400 meters (Infonet Biovision, n.d.). It requires 500–1,000 mm of well-distributed rainfall during the growing season. While adaptable to a range of soil types, it performs best on reddish-brown lateritic soils with good drainage, high water-holding capacity, and elevated levels of iron and aluminum (Infonet Biovision, n.d.). Notably, finger millet is

more tolerant of waterlogging than most other cereal crops, further extending its adaptability across diverse farming environments (Infonet Biovision, n.d.; Swamy, 2023).

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Finger millet plays a key role in meeting the dietary needs of rural households in Tanzania (Msuya, 2005; Mgonja *et al.*, 2007). It is a nutrient-dense cereal rich in essential micronutrients such as zinc, iron, and particularly calcium, containing about 350 mg per 100 g, approximately three times more than milk and sufficient to provide up to one-third of the recommended daily intake (Shobana *et al.*, 2013; Orr *et al.*, 2016). Finger millet contains relatively high levels of protein and essential amino acids, contributing to the prevention of protein malnutrition and related conditions, such as kwashiorkor. Due to this nutritional profile, finger millet is widely valued as a food for nursing mothers, children, infants, the sick, and the elderly (Kisandu *et al.*, 2005; Orr *et al.*, 2016). Its gluten-free nature further enhances its dietary relevance, making it suitable for individuals with gluten intolerance and certain digestive disorders (Asharani, Jayadeep and Malleshi, 2010; Gabaza *et al.*, 2018; Negi, 2022).

In Tanzania, finger millet is widely grown as a traditional staple using predominantly local farming methods (Msuya, 2005; Msuya, 2006a). It is mainly produced in the Southern Highlands, particularly in Mbeya, Iringa, Ruvuma, and Rukwa, which together account for over half of national production (Msuya, 2006a). Other important producing regions include Mara, Kigoma, Kilimanjaro, Singida, and Dodoma. The crop’s tolerance to drought, poor soils, and

harsh climatic conditions makes it a reliable food source in marginal environments and has increased its importance in drought-prone districts (Ojulong *et al.*, 2017; URT, 2021).

Finger millet is versatile and can be processed into a wide range of products, including fermented drinks, other beverages, flour, and various food preparations (Schipmann-Schwarze *et al.*, 2015; Kasule *et al.*, 2023). In Tanzania, processing is traditionally carried out at the household level, often using locally adapted methods. The crop is widely used to prepare traditional beverages such as kimpumu in the Southern Highlands and mbege in northern regions. It is also utilized for malt production in the commercial brewing industry. In areas such as Sumbawanga and Mbozi, finger millet is a key ingredient in stiff porridge, which constitutes a dietary staple. Its small grain size contributes to a long shelf life and resistance to storage pests, reducing post-harvest losses (Msuya, 2005).

Finger millet holds cultural significance in various Tanzanian communities and is closely linked to local dietary traditions. In many areas, it is considered a woman's crop, with women playing a central role in cultivation and processing (Ojulong *et al.*, 2017). Cultural beliefs also shape consumption patterns. In some communities in Singida, Arusha, and Dar es Salaam, new and lactating mothers are encouraged to consume soft, nutrient-rich porridge (uji wa lishe) but avoid stiff millet porridge, which is believed to cause stomach ulcers or reduce breast milk production (TFNC, 2023).

Growing urbanization and health-conscious consumption trends are increasing demand for nutritious crops, including finger millet (Schipmann-Schwarze *et al.*, 2015; Orr *et al.*, 2016). Its suitability for low-input systems makes it attractive for domestic and regional markets. Furthermore, the crop's gluten-free trait is generating further opportunities in high-value domestic and international markets. Accordingly, studies indicate that, by the early 2000's, finger millet was increasingly being cultivated as a cash crop in Tanzania (Kisandu *et al.*, 2005; Msuya, 2006a). In 2019/20, the National Sample Census of Agriculture recorded 31,468 ha under cultivation and 32,950 t of production, with Rukwa leading in output and Mwanza achieving the highest yield of 1.8 t/ha, which is still below the 4–5 t/ha obtained in on-station trials (URT, 2021). Nonetheless, further research is needed to verify this trend.

Overall, the crop's low production costs have the potential to increase household incomes and reduce poverty among smallholder farmers (Kisandu *et al.*, 2005; Mgonja *et al.*, 2007; Msokwa, 2024). By lowering production costs and reducing produce losses, these traits directly translate into higher household incomes and broader poverty alleviation in rural areas (Msokwa, 2024). Together, these market and agronomic advantages highlight the substantial economic potential of finger millet for enhancing the livelihoods of farmers in Tanzania.

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Finger millet remains neglected and underutilized in Tanzania due to various socio-economic and market factors. Despite its nutritional advantages, it encounters low market demand, limited processing infrastructure, and low consumer awareness (Kasule *et al.*, 2023; Wright and Devos, 2024). Issues in grain processing, changing taste preferences, and insufficient research and policy support hinder its production and use (Elorm, 2023). As a result, farmers often prefer other crops, like maize and rice, which have more developed value chains and higher market demand (Ojulong *et al.*, 2017; Negi, 2022; Wright and Devos, 2024), causing a decline in production as farmers and consumers shift to these alternatives.

Agronomic Issues

Finger millet has been overlooked by farmers in Tanzania, and declining production and yields may be due to low input use, pests and diseases, and limited access to improved varieties (Ojulong *et al.*, 2017). Many farmers rely on their own saved seed or seed from neighbors and fellow farmers (Msuya, 2006b; Marimo *et al.*, 2021). However, the structure, functioning, and role of these seed systems remain insufficiently documented, underscoring the need for further research to better understand seed access, diversity, and innovation pathways in Tanzania.



Finger millet growing on the ICBA campus in Dubai
Photo: Petra Pajdakovic/Crop Trust

Conservation and Breeding

Despite its nutritional and agronomic potential, finger millet faces significant challenges in conservation and breeding that have limited its wider adoption. Investment in research and development for new finger millet varieties remains low, which has significantly hindered its progress (Msuya, 2005; Kasule *et al.*, 2023). One major challenge is its inbreeding nature, which makes crossbreeding efforts more difficult and reduces genetic diversity (Kisandu *et al.*, 2005; Wright and Devos, 2024). These breeding challenges have slowed the development of improved varieties that could better adapt to changing environmental conditions and increase yields. This may have contributed to the continued marginalization of finger millet, keeping it classified as an underutilized crop despite its potential to improve food security, especially in the context of climate change. Addressing these breeding obstacles and boosting investment in research would allow finger millet to better realize its potential to strengthen food systems in Tanzania.

To date, the National Plant Genetic Resources Centre in Tanzania has 407 finger millet accessions, including 357 landraces (Genesys, 2025). The Tanzania Agricultural Research Institute (TARI) also holds some accessions, although data on the numbers are pending.

Three improved finger millet varieties have been released in Tanzania: one by TARI in 2020 and two by TARI Uyole in 2012. TARI Uyole has developed nine additional new varieties, which are awaiting registration for national distribution to farmers (Msokwa, 2024).

Despite ongoing efforts, the adoption of new varieties by farmers remains low, perhaps due to their limited involvement in developing and evaluating these varieties (Ojulong *et al.*, 2017). This highlights the importance of participatory research approaches to promote greater acceptance and impact of new agricultural technologies (Mgonja *et al.*, 2007; Ojulong *et al.*, 2017). Participatory varietal selection for some released varieties showed that trait preferences differ between women and men: women favor risk-avoiding traits such as short duration, drought tolerance, compact heads, and disease resistance, while men prioritize market-related traits, including high yield, brown color, and larger heads (Ojulong *et al.*, 2017).



Display stand of the Genetic Resources and Biotechnology Institute (GRBI) at the Good Seed & Food Festival, Harare. Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust

Processing and Value Chains

Processors find finger millet less attractive than other cereals because of the labor-intensive nature of post-harvest handling (Msokwa, 2024; Wright and Devos, 2024). In Tanzania, processors also encounter challenges such as poor-quality grain from farmers, seasonal fluctuations in availability and price, and a lack of processing equipment (Schipmann-Schwarze *et al.*, 2015).



Finger millet ugali Tanzania. Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust

Market Access

While finger millet holds considerable market potential both locally and internationally, this demand remains largely unrealized due to underdeveloped market infrastructure. Processors face challenges including high advertising costs, expensive packaging, and poorly developed supply chains, all of which erode profit margins (Schipmann-Schwarze *et al.*, 2015). Strengthening market linkages and reducing these structural costs is key to translating finger millet's latent demand into viable commercial opportunities.

Conclusion

Finger millet offers a valuable opportunity for enhancing food security and economic resilience in Tanzania, owing to its nutritional value and ability to thrive in challenging environments. Despite its potential, the crop is still underused because of limited research, processing facilities, and market development, highlighting the need for focused efforts to promote its cultivation and consumption.



Finger millet crop in Matungu Sub-County of Kakamega County. Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust



Mary Kwena with a handful of her recent finger millet harvest.
Matungu Sub-County of Kakamega County. Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust

References

- Asharani, V.T., Jayadeep, A. & Malleshi, N.G. 2010. Natural antioxidants in edible flours of selected small millets. *International Journal of Food Properties*, 13(1): 41–50. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10942910802163105>
- Chandra, D., Chandra, S., Pallavi & Sharma, A.K. 2016. Review of finger millet (*Eleusine coracana* (L.) Gaertn): A power house of health benefiting nutrients. *Food Science and Human Wellness*, 5(3): 149–155. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fshw.2016.05.004>
- Elorm. 2023. Millet: Background. In: *Agriculture in Africa Media LBG*. Accra. [Cited 22 October 2024]. <https://www.agricinafrica.com/2023/01/millet-background.html>
- FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations) and ICRISAT (International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics). 1996. *The world sorghum and millet economies: Facts, trends, and outlook*. Rome, FAO and Patancheru Andhra Pradesh, India, ICRISAT.
- Gabaza, M., Shumoy, H., Louwagie, L., Muchuweti, M., Vandamme, P., Du, Laing, G. & Raes, K. 2018. Traditional fermentation and cooking of finger millet: Implications on mineral binders and subsequent bioaccessibility. *Journal of Food Composition and Analysis*, 68: 87–94. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfca.2017.05.011>
- Genesys. 2025. Accession browser: Finger millet accessions held by the National Plant Genetic Resources Centre, Tanzania. In: Genesys. [Cited 18 June 2025]. <https://www.genesys-pgr.org/a/overview/v20DKG5D098>
- Heuzé, V. & Tran, G. 2015. Finger millet (*Eleusine coracana*), grain. In: *Feedipedia*. [Cited 18 June 2025]. <https://www.feedipedia.org/node/721>
- Infonet Biovision. n.d. Millet (revised). In: *Infonet Biovision*. Nairobi. [Cited 18 June 2025]. <https://infonet-biovision.org/crops-fruits-vegetables/millet-revised>
- Kasule, F., Kakeeto, R., Tippe, D., Okinong, D., Aru, J., Wasswa, P., Oduori, C.A.O. & Adikini, S. 2023. Insights into finger millet production: constraints, opportunities, and implications for improving the crop in Uganda. *Journal of Plant Breeding and Crop Science*. 15(4): 143–164.
- Kisandu, D., Ntundu, W., Marandu, W. & Mgonja, M. 2005. Germplasm collection and evaluation of finger millet in Tanzania: challenges and opportunities for improved production. In: M.A. Mgonja, J.M. Lenné, E. Manyasa & S. Sreenivasaprasad, eds. *Finger millet blast management in East Africa: Creating opportunities for improving production and utilization of finger millet*, pp. 23–33. Patancheru, Andhra Pradesh, India, International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics.
- Marimo, P., Otieno, G., Njuguna-Mungai, E., Vernooy, R., Halewood, M., Fadda, C., Mulumba, J.W., Nyamongo, D.O. & Molle, M. 2021. The role of gender and institutional dynamics in adapting seed systems to climate change: Case studies from Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda. *Agriculture*, 11(9): 840. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agriculture11090840>
- Mgonja, M.A., Lenné, J.M., Manyasa, E. & Sreenivasaprasad, S., eds. 2007. *Finger millet blast management in East Africa. Creating opportunities for improving production and utilization of finger millet*. Patancheru, Andhra Pradesh, India, International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics. <https://oar.icrisat.org/307/>
- Msokwa, N. 2024. Research centre develops nine finger millet varieties. *The Guardian*, 5 July 2024. Dar es Salaam. [Cited 10 October 2024]. <https://ippmedia.com/the-guardian/news/local-news/read/research-centre-develops-nine-finger-millet-varieties-2024-07-04-202049>
- Msuya, D. 2005. Indigenous technology initiatives in finger millet (*Eleusine coracana*) cultivation in Tanzania. *Discovery and Innovation*, 15(3/4): 159–170.
- Msuya, D.G. 2006a. Component analysis of farming systems with relevance to finger millet cultivation in south western Tanzania. *Tanzania Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 7(2): 87–96.
- Msuya, D.G. 2006b. *Farming systems and indigenous technologies of finger millet (Eleusine coracana) production in Southwestern Tanzania*. Kyoto, Japan, Kyoto University. PhD thesis. <http://www.suaire.sua.ac.tz/handle/123456789/5089>
- Negi, S. 2022. Finger millet: A potential and sustainable crop for hilly region of Uttarakhand. *Environment and Ecology*, 40(4D): 2822–2828.
- Ojulong, H., Letayo, E., Sakwera, L., Ziwa, F., Mgonja, F., Sheunda, P., Kibuka, J. et al. 2017. Participatory variety selection for enhanced promotion and adoption of improved finger millet varieties: A case for Singida and Iramba Districts in Central Tanzania. *African Journal of Rural Development*, 2(1): 77–93.
- Orr, A., Mwema, C., Gierend, A. & Nedumaran, S. 2016. *Sorghum and millets in Eastern and Southern Africa: Facts, trends and outlook*. Working Paper. Patancheru, Andhra Pradesh, India, International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics. <https://oar.icrisat.org/9441/>
- Schipmann-Schwarze, C., Orr, A., Mulinge, W. & Mafuru, J. 2015. *Sorghum and finger millet flour processing in Tanzania, Kenya, and Uganda*. Socioeconomics Discussion Paper 32. Patancheru, Andhra Pradesh, India, International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics (ICRISAT); 2015. https://oar.icrisat.org/8645/1/ISEDPS_32.pdf
- Shobana, S., Krishnaswamy, K., Sudha, V., Malleshi, N.G., Anjana, R.M., Palaniappan, L. & Mohan, V. 2013. Finger millet (Ragi, *Eleusine coracana* L.): a review of its nutritional properties, processing, and plausible health benefits. *Advances in Food and Nutrition Research*, 69, 1–39. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-410540-9.00001-6>
- Sood, S., Babu, B.K. & Joshi, D. 2022. History, botanical and taxonomic description, domestication, and spread. In: A. Kumar, S. Sood, B.K. Babu, S.M. Gupta & B.D. Rao, eds. *The finger millet genome*, pp. 1–12. Cham, Switzerland, Springer. pp. 1–12.
- Swamy, K.R.M. 2023. Origin, domestication, taxonomy, botanical description, genetics and cytogenetics, genetic diversity, breeding of ragi (*Eleusine coracana* L.). *International Journal of Current Research*, 15(8): 25589–25610.
- TFNC (Tanzania Food and Nutrition Centre). 2023. *Food taboos and preferences among women of reproductive age and children under two in mainland Tanzania*. Dar es Salaam.
- URT (United Republic of Tanzania). 2021. *National Sample Census of Agriculture 2019/20*. National Report. Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, National Bureau of Statistics. https://www.nbs.go.tz/uploads/statistics/documents/sw-1705482872-2019-20_Agri_Census_%20Main_Report.pdf
- WFO (World Flora Online). 2024. *Eleusine coracana* (L.) Gaertn. In: *World Flora Online*. [Cited 18 June 18, 2025]. <https://wfoplantlist.org/taxon/wfo-0000865686-2024-12?page=1>
- Wright, H. & Devos, K.M. 2024. Finger millet: a hero in the making to combat food insecurity. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 137: 139. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00122-024-04637-6>



Fonio plant in Benin. Photo: Mike Major / Crop Trust



FONIO

Digitaria spp.

Revitalizing an Ancient Grain for Nutrition
and Resilience in Benin



History of Domestication

Native to West Africa, fonio (*Digitaria exilis* Stapf and *Digitaria iburua* Stapf) is considered the oldest cereal cultivated on the continent. It was first cultivated by Mande-speaking farming populations in West Africa (Vodouhe et al., 2003). Fonio is cultivated from Senegal to Lake Chad, with the Republic of Guinea being the world's largest producer. In this region, fonio is a staple food in the mountainous areas of Fouta Djallon (Cruz and Béavogui, 2011). Today, it is also found in Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, and Togo (Cruz and Béavogui, 2011; Barnaud et al., 2023).

Taxonomy and Biology

Fonio belongs to the family Poaceae and is a small annual herbaceous plant. There are two cultivated species, namely white fonio (*Digitaria exilis*), which is the more widely grown and commercially significant, and black fonio (*Digitaria iburua*), which is cultivated more locally in parts of Nigeria and Niger (Vodouhe et al., 2003; Barnaud et al., 2023). Fonio grows to a height of 30–80 cm, with a thin cylindrical hollow stem of less than 1 mm in diameter. Each plant produces 2–6 or more tillers, and the inflorescence typically consists of 2–3 racemes bearing spikelets in pairs for early varieties or 3–4 for newer varieties, each containing a sterile and a fertile flower that produces the fonio grain (Abrouk et al., 2020; Cruz and Béavogui, 2011). The grain is a caryopsis encased in its glumes and is exceptionally small, with a 1,000-seed weight of only 0.5 g, compared to 20 g for rice and 40 g for wheat (Cruz and Béavogui, 2011).

Fonio is cultivated across West Africa under a tropical climate characterized by a distinct dry season, average temperatures of 25–30°C, and

annual rainfall of 600–1,200 mm. In Guinea, it is also grown in mountainous regions above 1,000 m altitude, where rainfall is considerably higher (1,500–2,000 mm) and temperatures notably cooler (15–25°C) (Vodouhe et al., 2007; Cruz and Béavogui, 2011; Abrouk et al., 2020). The crop exhibits high diversity among local varieties, which differ in plant color, growth habit, grain color and size, and length of the vegetative cycle (Vodouhe and Achigan Dako, 2006; Vodouhe et al., 2007; Diallo et al., 2008). Fonio grows best in light, well-drained soils and does not perform well in heavy or clayey soils (Gigou et al., 2009). , traditional land preparation involves shallow hoeing or plowing to a depth of approximately 10 cm (Gigou et al., 2009; Adoukonou-Sagbadja et al., 2006; Ballogou et al., 2014). Maturity ranges from 70–90 days for extra-early varieties to more than 130 days for late varieties (Vodouhe et al., 2007; Gigou et al., 2009). Research conducted in Mali has shown that fonio is a photoperiodic cereal, capable of regulating the duration of its vegetative phases according to the earliness of the sowing date (CIRAD, 2019).

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Fonio is a nutritionally rich cereal that offers a distinctive profile of macronutrients, micronutrients, and bioactive compounds that set it apart from other staple grains. Its biochemical composition of carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins generally resembles that of other cereals (Cruz, 2004; Fliedel et al., 2004), yet it is notably high in methionine and cystine, two essential sulfur-containing amino acids absent in wheat, rice, corn, and sorghum, as well as other amino acids including leucine, phenylalanine, tyrosine, and valine (Fliedel et al., 2004). Fonio is especially rich in iron, calcium, phosphorus,

magnesium, and zinc, and is a notable source of thiamine, essential for energy metabolism and the proper function of the nervous and cardiovascular systems (Cruz and Béavogui, 2016), as well as riboflavin, which supports healthy skin, vision, and nervous system function (Jideani and Jideani, 2011). Being gluten-free, high in dietary fiber, and with a relatively low glycemic index (approximately 66 compared to 95 for rice), fonio is particularly well suited for children, the elderly, and pregnant women, as well as for individuals who are overweight or managing metabolic conditions such as diabetes (Traore *et al.*, 2009; Adoukonou-Sagbadja *et al.*, 2006; Besançon, 2000). In some areas of Africa, such as Togo, fonio is traditionally used to prevent blood clotting after childbirth and to boost milk production in nursing mothers, reflecting its recognized therapeutic value in local health practices.

Fonio is a highly valued culinary staple for many rural families in West Africa, most commonly enjoyed as couscous or porridge, but also used in salads, cakes, fritters, bread, and dumplings. Fonio products range from paddy and husked fonio to blanched, precooked, toasted, and flour-based forms (Cruz and Béavogui, 2011). Fonio grain and straw are also used as animal feed: the chopped straw stored after harvesting serves as fodder during the hot, dry season and has been shown to have a digestibility of 51%, with mineral nitrogen concentrations higher than those of maize, sorghum, and millet (Göhl, 1981).

Furthermore, the crop holds considerable sociocultural importance across West Africa. Traditionally in Burkina Faso, Mali, Senegal, and Togo, it was reserved for chiefs and royalty and is commonly consumed during Ramadan and at celebrations such as weddings and

christenings. In the past, fonio was grown primarily for home consumption, but it is increasingly becoming a cash crop due to its higher market price relative to other crops in the region. Women play a central role in the post-harvest processing and commercialization of fonio at urban markets. Traditionally, they prepare the grain for storage and consumption by blanching it, which entails removing the inner husk and germ, leaving behind a bran-free kernel of fonio. More recently, women's groups have begun establishing small enterprises that sell pre-processed, packaged fonio, reflecting a broader shift toward organized, commercialized value chains (Kaczmarek *et al.*, 2023).

Due to its growing popularity among urban consumers in major African cities, as well as to advances in mechanizing of post-harvest operations, countries such as Guinea, Mali, and Senegal have seen the emergence of small businesses processing and selling fonio in urban and export markets. In fact, fonio has reached the European and North American markets, primarily through fair trade and exotic food channels, where it is sold pre-cooked. Acknowledging its market potential, the European Commission funded a project in 2006 to enhance the quality and competitiveness of fonio in West Africa. CIRAD coordinated this project in collaboration with national research institutes in Mali and Guinea, including the Institut de recherche agronomique de Guinée.

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Although fonio is suited to low-rainfall environments, achieving optimal yields requires timely sowing, careful weeding, and improved water management, with diseases, insects, birds, and rodents presenting additional hazards. Harvesting and post-harvest processing are highly labor-intensive and largely manual, often discouraging farmers from expanding fonio cultivation, despite recent advances in mechanization and post-harvest technology that could help address this constraint. Furthermore, one of the main barriers for developing a formal seed system for fonio is farmers' dependence on landrace seeds purchased at local markets, combined with minimal input use and significant weed and water management pressures (Vodouhe *et al.*, 2003). Conservation efforts remain limited, with major gaps in both in situ and ex situ collections, no significant breeding programs owing to the crop's small floral structures, and an increasing need for regional collaboration and organized germplasm sharing (Barnaud *et al.*, 2023).

Agronomic Issues

Farmers purchase fonio seeds from local markets, selecting them based on germination quality, health status, and the absence of mold, with almost all seeds being landraces and no seed treatment typically applied. There is no formal seed system for fonio. The crop is usually grown without chemical fertilizers, and organic alternatives such as manure, plant by-products, green manures, and leguminous crops are recommended. Although its seeds germinate quickly, the crop is sensitive to weed competition due to its short stature and limited soil cover, requiring one to three weeding operations per season.

Progress has been made in developing better fonio cultivation methods, including determining optimal planting times, soil types, sowing densities, and fertilizer rates (Gigou *et al.*, 2009; Gueye *et al.*, 2015; Ndor and Dauda, 2016). Effective water management is vital in traditional rainfed fonio farming, particularly given the increasing frequency and intensity of droughts. Recommended practices include early sowing, use of early-maturing cultivars, mulching, reduced tillage, and adjusted plant populations in arid areas. Although fonio has low susceptibility to disease, it remains vulnerable to fungal infections, with seed quality, soil conditions, and weather all influencing infection levels. Treating seeds with natural fungicides such as ash and plant extracts, including neem and castor leaves, can slow the development of seed-borne fungal diseases.



Fonio harvest at the farm of Mathias N'tcha-N'tcha, a retired pastor who planted his first crop of fonio based on recollections of his father. Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust

Conservation and Breeding

Realizing the full potential of fonio requires strengthening both in situ and ex situ conservation efforts. Fonio's genetic diversity and the associated traditional knowledge about its cultivation and use are threatened in several producing countries, including Benin (Dansi, Adoukonou-Sagbadja, and Vodouhe, 2010; Sekloka *et al.*, 2015) and Togo (Adoukonou-Sagbadja *et al.*, 2006). Current collections are limited, and Guinea and Nigeria, the two main fonio producers, lack significant landrace collections. The largest collection is held by the Institut de Recherche pour le Développement in Montpellier, France, with over 2,500 accessions of *D. exilis*, though no collections of wild relatives exist beyond herbarium specimens

(Burgarella *et al.*, 2019; Pironon *et al.*, 2019). On-farm conservation initiatives are also crucial, as fonio cultivation is becoming scarcer in many regions where unique genetic diversity exists (Diop *et al.*, 2018). Fonio is not listed in Annex 1 of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, making careful management of germplasm exchange essential to ensure fair benefit sharing with custodian communities. No hybridization-based breeding program has been undertaken due to the difficulties involved in manipulating the crop's extremely small floral organs, and current research has mainly focused on evaluating local diversity. Regional collaboration among producing countries and support for the African Fonio Research Network (AFoReN), launched by CIRAD and the Institut de Recherche pour le Développement, are essential steps forward.



Jodelle W. J. Fafolahan (Genebank assistant, In charge of Characterization and Conservation) uses a seed analyser. Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust

Processing and Value Chains

Fonio is harvested by hand as soon as the grain ripens, typically early in the morning after the dew has evaporated, using a knife or sickle to cut stalks a few centimeters above the ground (Barnaud *et al.*, 2023). Grain yields generally range from 200 kg per hectare on marginal land to over 600 kg per hectare with good management (Vodouhe *et al.*, 2007; Cruz and Béavogui, 2011).

Increasingly, farmers have stopped growing fonio due to the time and labor demands of harvesting and post-harvest tasks, with harvesting typically requiring 20–30 person-days per hectare (Barnaud *et al.*, 2023). To cut labor costs, farmers can mechanize harvesting and other post-harvest activities. Mechanization, however, faces obstacles such as lodging of fonio plants during harvest and farmers' limited financial resources (Adoukonou-Sagbadja *et al.*, 2006; Ballogou *et al.*, 2014; Blench, 2016; Diop *et al.*, 2018). After the harvest, fonio is threshed and dehulled before storage. Dehulling remains largely manual, involving repeated pounding in a pestle and mortar followed by winnowing, a slow process usually carried out by women

(Barnaud *et al.*, 2023). The grain is then stored as sheaves, paddy, hulled, or blanched grains in granaries, silos, or sacks, to match the immediate needs of the farmer's family. To reduce grain losses, farmers could improve their post-harvest practices by harvesting at the right time, properly drying the grain, and employing improved post-harvest methods. Establishing improved processing facilities could also substantially increase the crop's economic value, and some progress in this regard has already been made in post-harvest technologies (CIRAD, 2019).

Market Access

In 2012, fonio production was approximately 600,000 tonnes (FAO, 2024), enough to feed several million people during the toughest months. By 2019, production rose to nearly 700,000 tonnes, cultivated on close to 920,000 acres with an average yield of 760 kg per acre (FAO, 2024). Fonio exports are still very small compared to national output, as the fonio sector mainly aims to meet local demand. However, there is strong potential for growth in export markets, including in Europe and the United States. Guinea already exports approximately 5,000 tonnes of shelled fonio annually to Mali and also supplies Senegal and Côte d'Ivoire (Nitidae and LuxDev, 2018). Guinean fonio commands premium prices due to its recognized quality: whiter, more uniform, and with fewer contaminants than fonio from other areas. In some parts of West Africa, farmers are beginning to shift toward exotic crops with stronger urban market demand, a trend that could discourage fonio cultivation if not counteracted through improved market linkages, price stability, and greater consumer awareness of fonio's nutritional value.



Conclusion

Fonio has significant potential as a nutritious, culturally important, and commercially promising crop. Nonetheless, this potential remains constrained by labor-intensive production and post-harvest systems, limited investment in research and breeding, gaps in germplasm conservation, and underdeveloped market linkages. Addressing these challenges requires increased funding for agronomic research and processing technologies, strengthened regional collaboration on germplasm exchange and conservation, and targeted efforts by multiple stakeholders to develop formal seed systems and value chains. Specific interventions could focus on:

- (1) creating unified strategies, such as multi-environment phenotyping and on-farm conservation monitoring;*
- (2) fostering strong leadership to coordinate various initiatives throughout West Africa;*
- (3) maintaining long-term collaborative projects among countries; and*
- (4) educating a new generation of researchers and stakeholders (Barnaud et al., 2023).*

Finally, raising awareness of fonio's nutritional and commercial value, among both producers and consumers, remains essential to unlock its full contribution to food security and rural livelihoods across West Africa.

References

- Abrouk, M., Ahmed, H.I., Cubry, P., Šimoníková, D., Cauet, S., Pailles, Y., Bettgenhaeuser, J. et al. 2020. Fonio millet genome unlocks African orphan crop diversity for agriculture in a changing climate. *Nat Commun.* Sep 8;11(1):4488. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-18329-4. PMID: 32901040; PMCID: PMC7479619. <https://www.biorxiv.org/content/10.1101/2020.04.11.037671v1.full.pdf>
- Adoukonou-Sagbadja, H., Dansi, A., Vodouhe, R. & Akpagana, K. 2006. Indigenous knowledge and traditional conservation of Fonio millet (*Digitaria exilis* Stapf, *Digitaria iburua* Stapf) in Togo. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 15: 2379-2395. https://www.academia.edu/55289354/Indigenous_knowledge_and_traditional_conservation_of_fonio_millet_Digitaria_exilis_Digitaria_iburua_in_Togo
- Balogou, V.Y., Soumanou, M.M., Toukourou, F. & Hounhouigan, J.D. 2014. Indigenous knowledge on landraces and fonio-based food in Benin. *Ecology of Food and Nutrition*, 53(4): 390-409. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03670244.2013.811388>
- Barnaud, A., Billot, C., Abrouk, M., Adjebeng-Danquah, J., Akanvou, L., Ibrahim, Ahmed, H. et al. 2023. In: Ndjido A. Kane, Daniel Foncéka & Timothy J. Dalton, eds. *Crop adaptation and improvement for drought-prone environments*, pp. 383-403. Manhattan, KS, USA, New Prairie Press. <https://newprairiepress.org/ebooks/49/>
- Besançon, S. 2000. Etude de l'influence de la consommation de fonio dans le traitement du diabète sucre au Mali. Mémoire DESS: Nutrition et alimentation dans les pays en voie de développement. Montpellier, France, Université de Montpellier II. 95 pp. NO CITATION, restricted access
- Blench, R.M. 2016. Vernacular names for African millets and other minor cereals and their significance for agricultural history. *Archaeological and Anthropological Sciences*, 8: 1-8. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12520-012-0104-5>
- Burgarella, C., Barnaud, A., Kane, N.A., Jankowski, F., Scarcelli, N., Billot, C., Vigouroux, Y. & Berthouly-Salazar, C. 2019. Adaptive introgression: An untapped evolutionary mechanism for crop adaptation. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 10:4. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2019.00004>
- CIRAD. 2019. Le fonio: Une céréale africaine. Montpellier, France. [Accessed 26 May 2025]. <https://fonio.cirad.fr/>
- Cruz, J.-F. 2004. Fonio: a small grain with potential. *Leisa Magazine*, 20(1): 16-17. <https://edepot.wur.nl/90002>
- Cruz, J.-F. & Béavogui, F. 2011. Le fonio, une céréale africaine. *Agricultures tropicales en poche*. Versailles, France, Éditions Quæ, Wageningen, The Netherlands, CTA, and Gembloux, Belgium, Presses Agronomiques. 195 pp. <https://agritrop.cirad.fr/560957/1/ID560957.pdf>
- Cruz, J.-F. & Béavogui, F. 2016. Fonio, an African cereal. Montpellier, France, CIRAD. 154 pp. <https://agritrop.cirad.fr/582085/1/ID582085.pdf>
- Dansi, A., Adoukonou-Sagbadja, H. & Vodouhe, R. 2010. Diversity, conservation and related wild species of fonio millet (*Digitaria* spp.) in the north west of Benin. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 57: 827-839. <https://acedafrica.org/wp-content/uploads/2024/04/Diversity-conservation-and-related-wild-species-of-Fonio.pdf>
- Diallo, T.A., Fliede, G., Stilmant, D. & Cruz, J.-F. 2008. D38. Catalogue de quelques écotypes de fonio de Guinée, du Mali et du Burkina Faso. *Projet n°. 015403 FONIO. Amélioration de la qualité et de la compétitivité de la filière fonio en Afrique de l'Ouest*. Montpellier, France, CIRAD. 45 pp. <https://agritrop.cirad.fr/562789/>
- Diop, B.M., Gueye, M.C., Agbangba, C.E., Cisse, N., Deu, M., Diack, O., Fofana, A. et al. 2018. Fonio (*Digitaria exilis* [Kippist] Stapf): A socially embedded cereal for food and nutrition security in Senegal. *Ethnobiology Letters*, 9(2): 150-165. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/26607683>
- FAO. 2024. FAOSTAT. [Accessed 23 November 2024]. <http://www.fao.org/faostat/fr/#home>
- Fliedel, G., Ouattara, M., Grabulos, J., Drame, D. & Cruz, J.-F. 2004. Effect of mechanical blanching on the technological, culinary and nutritional quality of fonio, a West African cereal. In: I.D. Brouwer, A.S. Traoré and S. Trèche, eds. *Voies alimentaires d'amélioration des situations nutritionnelles en Afrique de l'Ouest : Le rôle des technologues alimentaires et des nutritionnistes*, p. 599-614. Actes du 2e Atelier international, Ouagadougou, 23-28 nov. 2003. Ouagadougou, Presses universitaires de Ouagadougou. https://horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins_textes/numers11-08/010036321.pdf
- Gigou, J., Stilmant, D., Diallo, T.A., Cissé, N., Sanogo, M.D., Vaksman, M. & Dupuis, B. 2009. Fonio millet (*Digitaria exilis*) response to N, P and K fertilizers under varying climatic conditions in West Africa. *Experimental Agriculture*, 45(4): 401-415. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0014479709990421>
- Göhl, B. 1981. Tropical feeds: Feed information summaries and nutritive values. *Animal Production and Health* 12. Rome, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. 529 pp. https://pretherhuman.net/docs/Tropical_Feeds_Feed_Information_Summaries_and_Nutritive_Values
- Gueye, M., Kanfany, G., Fofana, A., Gueye, M., Noba, K. & Grove, J. 2015. Effect of planting date on growth and grain yield of fonio millet (*Digitaria exilis* Stapf) in the southeast of Senegal. *International Journal of Biological and Chemical Sciences*, 9(2): 581-592. <https://doi.org/10.4314/ijbcs.v9i2.1>
- Hontonou, J.B. 2023. Production du fonio en Afrique: Une céréale très peu exploitée, mais gage d'une sécurité alimentaire rassurante [Fonio production in Africa: An underutilized cereal, but a reassuring guarantee of food security]. In: *Le Rural* [Cited 23 May 2025]. <https://lerural.bj/production-du-fonio-en-afrique-une-cereale-tres-peu-exploitee-mais-gage-dune-securite-alimentaire-rassurante/>
- Jideani, I.A. & Jideani, V.A. 2011. Developments on the cereal grains *Digitaria exilis* (acha) and *Digitaria iburua* (iburu). *Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 48(3): 251-259. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13197-010-0208-9>
- Kaczmarek, T., Causse, S., Abdul, S.D., Abraham, S., Achigan-Dako, E.G., Adje, C., Adjebeng-Danquah, J. et al. 2023. Towards conservation and sustainable use of an indigenous crop: A large partnership network enabled the genetic diversity assessment of 1539 fonio (*Digitaria exilis*) accessions. *Plants, People, Planet* 7(3): 621-630. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ppp3.10424>
- Nitidae & LuxDev. 2018. Etude sur la dynamique des marchés et les flux commerciaux des filières riz, sésame et fonio dans les zones d'intervention du programme MLI/021 Version finale du 10 avril 2018. Lyon, France, Nitidae, and Luxembourg, LuxDev. https://www.nitidae.org/files/e54b993f/etude_commercialisation_riz_sesame_fonio_luxdev_final_11_avril_2018.pdf
- Natta, A.K., Opala N'tia, M., Ayelesso R.I. & Sekloka, E. 2019. Etat des lieux de la recherche sur le fonio blanc (*Digitaria exilis* (Kippist) Stapf., Poaceae) au Bénin de 2013 à 2018. Parakou, Benin, LEB & LaPAPP (Université de Parakou); Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium, Louvain Coopération; Gembloux, Belgium, Eclodio; and Cotonou, Benin, Association des Professionnels et Promoteurs de Fonio (A2PF). 225 p. <https://tinyurl.com/mr598n3u>
- Ndor, E. & Dauda, S. 2016. Effect of organic and inorganic fertilizers on yield and economic return of Acha (*Digitaria* spp) varieties in Lafía, Nigeria. *Global Journal of Agricultural Research*, 4(3), 13-20. <https://tinyurl.com/mrxfrsf6>
- Pironon, S., Etherington, T.R., Borrell, J.S., Kühn, N., Macias-Fauria, M., Ondo, I., Tovar, C., Wilkin, P. & Willis, K.J. 2019. Potential adaptive strategies for 29 sub-Saharan crops under future climate change. *Nature Climate Change*, 9: 758-763. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-019-0585-7>

References

- Rhoné, B., Defrance, D., Berthouly-Salazar, C., Mariac, C., Cubry, P., Couderc, M., Dequincey, A. et al. 2020. Pearl millet genomic vulnerability to climate change in West Africa highlights the need for regional collaboration. *Nature Communications*, 11: 5274. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-020-19066-4>
- Saidou Sani, I., Bakasso, M., Inoussa, M.M., Barnaud, A., Sanoussi, A., Mahamane, A., Mahamane Saadou, M. & Billot, C. 2018 Fonio [*Digitaria exilis* (Kippist.) Stapf.] diversity revealed by farmers and its importance in cropping systems in Niger. *International Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Sciences*, 7(12): 1046-1057. <https://doi.org/10.20546/ijcmas.2018.712.131>
- Sekloka, E., Adoukonou-Sagbadja, H., Paraíso, A.A., Yoa, B.K., Bachabi, F.-X. & Zoumarou-Wallis, N. 2015. Evolution de la diversité des cultivars de fonio pratiqués dans la commune de Boukoumbé au Nord-Ouest du Bénin. *International Journal of Biological and Chemical Sciences*, 9(5): 2446-2458. <https://doi.org/10.4314/ijbcs.v9i5.16>
- Traore, D., Ndoye, A., Hamaker, B.R., Stoecker, B., Betts, N. & Guiro, A.T. 2009. Food forms and beta glucans contents in sorghum, fonio and rice can influence their glycemic indexes. *FASEB Journal*, 23, Issue S1: Experimental Biology 2009 Meeting Abstracts: 563.28. https://doi.org/10.1096/fasebj.23.1_supplement.563.28
- Vodouhe, S.R. & Achigan Dako, E.G. 2006. *Digitaria exilis* (Kippist) Stapf. In: M. Brink & G. Belay, eds. *Plant Resources of Tropical Africa 1: Cereals and pulses*, pp. 54-57. The Netherlands, Wageningen. <https://edepot.wur.nl/417516>
- Vodouhe, R.S., Achigan-Dako, G.E., Dansi, A., & Adoukonou-Sagbadja, H. 2007. Fonio: A treasure for West Africa. In: S.R. Vodouhe, K. Atta-Krah, G.E. Achigan-Dako, O. Eyog-Matig & H. Avohou, eds. *Plant Genetic Resources and Food Security in West and Central Africa*, pp. 219-222. Regional Conference, 26-30 April 2004. Rome, Bioversity International. <https://cgspace.cgiar.org/items/a3131023-13e7-41a5-87c9-65e48a5ab9ee>
- Vodouhe, S.R., Zannou, A. & Achigan Dako, E., eds. 2003. *Actes du premier atelier sur la diversité génétique du fonio (Digitaria exilis Stapf.) en Afrique de l'Ouest*. Conakry, Guinée, du 04 au 06 Août 1998. Rome, International Plant Genetic Resources Institute. <https://hdl.handle.net/10568/104390>



Jackfruit fruits hanging from tree. Kawanda, Uganda. Photo: Natalia Rodriguez / Crop Trust



JACKFRUIT

Artocarpus spp.

Bridging Conservation Gaps and Value
Chain Development in Uganda



History of Domestication

Jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*) is believed to originate from western India and widely distributed throughout tropical regions, particularly in South and Southeast Asia, in Brazil, the Caribbean, and Africa (Sidhu, 2012; Ismail, Akhtar and Lazarte, 2023; Khan et al., 2023). In Uganda, where it is locally known as ffenensi or ffene, the crop was probably introduced in the 1890s by Asian indentured workers who came to build the Uganda railway (Nakintu et al., 2020).

Taxonomy and Biology

Jackfruit belongs to the Moraceae family (WFO, 2024). It is a medium-sized evergreen tree commonly cultivated in tropical regions, typically reaching heights of 8–25 meters (Nakintu et al., 2019). The tree is monoecious, meaning it bears both male and female flowers on the same plant (Ranasinghe et al., 2019). It produces the largest tree-borne fruit in the world, which can weigh up to 50 kg, and yields can reach up to 80 tonnes per hectare (Morton, 2013; Balamaze, Muyonga, and Byaruhanga, 2019). The tree produces fruit year-round, with a peak in production in December and January (Nakintu et al., 2019). The fruit's color is determined by its pulp, which can be white, orange, or yellow (Balamaze, Muyonga, and Byaruhanga, 2019).

Jackfruit is adaptable to a range of soil types, including sandy soils, but performs best in well-drained, nutrient-rich soils with a pH of 5.0–7.5 (Infonet Biovision, n.d.; Bakewell-Stone, 2022). Its tolerance of diverse growing conditions, combined with its exceptionally high fruit yield and year-round production, makes it one of the most productive and economically valuable tree crops cultivated in tropical regions.

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Known as the largest fruit in the world and widely described as a “superfood,” jackfruit plays an important role in food and nutrition security in Uganda. It is valued in part for its large size, which allows a single fruit to feed many people (Ranasinghe et al., 2019; Jagdale et al., 2021; Nakintu et al., 2020). Jackfruit is also rich in carbohydrates, vitamins, and macronutrients, particularly magnesium and calcium, making it a valuable dietary component (Nantongo et al., 2022b). Moreover, research has documented that jackfruit possesses anticancer, anti-HIV, anti-inflammatory, antimicrobial, and antifungal properties, and has been found effective in addressing anemia, asthma, ulcers, indigestion, dermatitis, diarrhea, cough, and high blood pressure, among other conditions (Ranasinghe et al., 2019; Jagdale et al., 2021; Gwokyalya et al., 2024).

In Uganda, the fruit is most commonly eaten fresh, while the seeds are consumed boiled or roasted. The fruit is also used as animal feed and processed into wine, and the wood is utilized as timber (Balamaze, Muyonga and Byaruhanga, 2019; Katongole, 2023). Value-added products with a longer shelf life include ripe fruit segments in sugar syrup, sweetened pulp, sun-dried ripe bulbs, and blanched, dehydrated unripe mature bulbs (ACSA, 2019). Nevertheless, value addition and commercial utilization of jackfruit in Uganda remain limited, and the value chains for many potential products are not yet fully developed (Khan et al., 2023).

Jackfruit is common across all regions of Uganda, with the Central region considered the center of diversity for the crop (Nakintu et al., 2023).

Historically, the Buganda Kingdom in Central Uganda encouraged planting jackfruit trees as a reliable food source for communities (Searle, 2023). In some regions, cultural norms discourage the sale of jackfruit, as doing so is believed to bring bad luck, given that the fruit is seen as a communal resource that should always be available to share with neighbors (Searle, 2023; Versi, 2023). Cultural beliefs in Buyende district associate jackfruit consumption during pregnancy with complications at childbirth or excessive drooling in newborns (Tugume *et al.*, 2024). In the Western region, a region hosting high jackfruit diversity, historical myths that jackfruit can kill livestock have contributed to lower production (Nakintu *et al.*, 2019; 2020).

The rising global demand for plant-based products makes jackfruit a viable meat alternative, owing to its meat-like texture and ability to absorb flavors, particularly in international export markets (Khan *et al.*, 2023). Deliberate efforts to expand production through orchards have been documented, though their scale remains limited (Nantongo *et al.*, 2022a; Balamaze, Muyonga, and Byaruhanga, 2019). With further development of its value chains, jackfruit in Uganda has the potential to stimulate economic growth beyond smallholder farming, generating opportunities in processing, packaging, and export industries (US Business News, 2024).

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Nantongo *et al.* (2022b) note that jackfruit is underutilized in Uganda, with gaps in production and marketing that likely affect income and nutrition, mainly due to a lack of awareness of its nutritional value and variation within the species that may prevent access to suitable varieties. In jackfruit, apparent variability among plants

expected to be clonal usually results not from genetic instability but from seedling substitution or contamination, weak nursery traceability systems, rootstock effects on scion performance, and strong environment × management influences on tree growth and fruit expression.

Agronomic Issues

Jackfruit trees take a long time to start producing fruit, which can be a disincentive for cultivation. However, innovative grafting techniques can shorten the time to fruiting (Ndyomugenyi, Okot and Mutetikka, 2014). They are also restricted to warm, humid climates with minimum temperatures of 16-22°C and average temperatures of 25-30°C, with rainfall evenly spread throughout the year (Bakewell-Stone, 2022).

Khan *et al.* (2021) report a wide range of pests and diseases affecting jackfruit worldwide. This includes over 250 insect pest species, eight mites, and seven nematodes. The most serious diseases they list are Rhizopus rot (*Rhizopus artocarp*) and leaf spot (*Phomopsis artocarpina*, *Pestalotia quepini*, *Colletotrichum lagenarium*, *Septoria artocarp*). The tree is also vulnerable to bacterial dieback caused by *Erwinia carotovora*, blossom rot caused by *Rhizopus stolonifer*, and pink disease caused by *Corticium salmonicolor* (Bakewell-Stone, 2022).

Conservation and Breeding

Limited research and insufficient investment in jackfruit breeding programs impede the development of improved varieties. Challenges in jackfruit breeding include a long juvenile phase that delays fruit production and recalcitrant seeds that do not store well (Ramachandra *et al.*, 2022). High genetic variation among clones is an issue because seed-derived plants are highly variable in fruit size, bulb quality, yield, and bearing age. However, recent progress has been made in developing superior clones or cultivars in countries such as Australia, Bangladesh, India, Malaysia, Myanmar, the Philippines, Sri Lanka, and Vietnam (Mitra, 2020). While some recent

studies have characterized jackfruit varieties in different regions of Uganda (Ojwang *et al.*, 2017; Ojwang *et al.*, 2018; Nakintu *et al.*, 2019; Nakintu *et al.*, 2020; Nakintu *et al.*, 2023; Gwokyalya *et al.*, 2024), more research is still needed in this area.

Farmers maintain diverse jackfruit landraces in their fields, thus preserving genetic diversity, but deforestation and the replacement of jackfruit trees with other crops threaten this in situ/on farm conservation (Nakintu *et al.*, 2020). The National Forestry Resources Research Institute (NaFORRI) in Uganda has 217 landraces in its collection. Evidence indicates that farmers have been selecting against jackfruit varieties with less desirable traits by cutting them for timber and fuel, which could lead to genetic loss (Nakintu *et al.*, 2020; Nakintu *et al.*, 2023). This highlights the need to conserve these varieties, which will need to be done in vitro and/or in field genebanks.



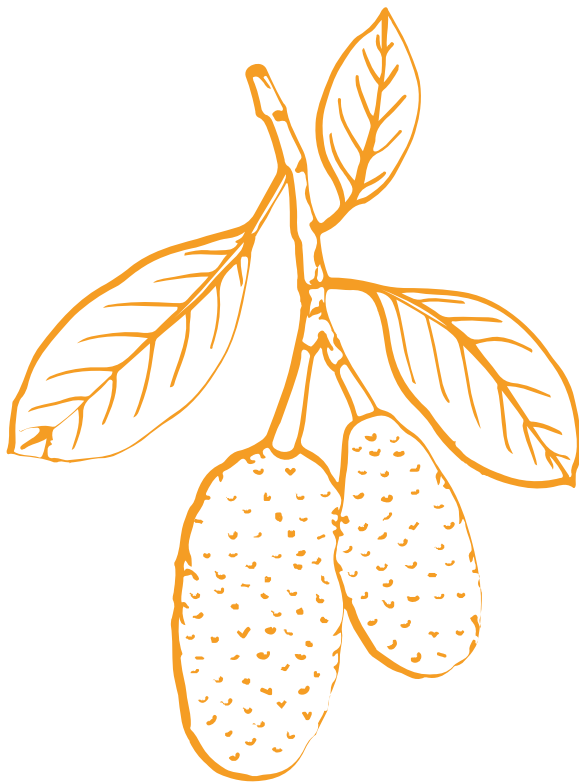
Jackfruit at the Kawanda market, Uganda. Photo: Natalia Rodriguez / Crop Trust

Processing and Value Chains

The limited processing infrastructure for jackfruit restricts its marketability. As a result, farmers often lack access to value chains that could help them benefit from their efforts. Jackfruit is usually grown as a subsistence crop with only a small percentage processed: a study in Mityana, Kayunga, Kamuli, Luuka, and Jinja in Uganda, found that just 1% of harvested jackfruits are processed, while 80% are eaten fresh or used as animal feed (6%) (Balamaze, Muyonga and Byaruhanga, 2019).

Market Access

Current production in Uganda is not sufficient to meet the growing demand for domestic use, export, and industry (Balamaze, Muyonga and Byaruhanga, 2019). Fragmented supply chains and disorganization hinder farmers from selling their produce profitably (Balamaze, Muyonga and Byaruhanga, 2019). Some isolated efforts aim to address this, such as the work of Zahra Food Industries Ltd (Searle, 2023).



Conclusion

Jackfruit has significant potential to improve food and nutrition security and boost the economy in Uganda, but it faces challenges that limit its widespread use. Production is mostly subsistence, with unorganized and small-scale methods restricting its growth (Balamaze, Muyonga and Byaruhanga, 2019). Little is known about the genetic diversity of jackfruit in Uganda (Nakintu et al., 2020). Farmers also lack information and access to high quality germplasm (Gwokyalya et al., 2024). To enhance farmers' livelihoods and attract interest from current and future stakeholders in the value chain, it is crucial to improve production methods and quality through proper, organized agronomic practices (Balamaze, Muyonga and Byaruhanga, 2019). Additional research characterizing jackfruit varieties to determine their potential for industrial and commercial application is also necessary (Nakintu et al., 2019).

References

- ACSA (Advocacy Coalition for Sustainable Agriculture). 2019. Jack fruit value chain analysis in Uganda. In: Advocacy Coalition for Sustainable Agriculture. Kampala. [Cited 3 October 2024]. <https://acsa-ug.org/jack-fruit-value-chain-analysis-in-uganda/>
- Bakewell-Stone, P. 2022. *Artocarpus heterophyllus* (jackfruit). In: CABI Digital Library. [Cited 24 June 2025]. <https://doi.org/10.1079/cabicomp-dium.1832>
- Balamaze, J., Muyonga, J. & Byaruhanga, Y. 2019. Production and utilization of jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*) in Uganda. *African Journal of Food, Agriculture, Nutrition and Development*, 19(2): 14289–14302. <https://doi.org/10.18697/ajfand.85.17290>
- Gwokyalya, R., Nanteza, A., Wagaba, H., Kayondo, S.I., Kazigaba, D. & Nakabonge, G. 2024. Morphological and genetic characterization of jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*) in the Kayunga and Luwero districts of Uganda. *BMC Plant Biology*, 24: 355. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12870-024-05064-x>
- Infonet Biovision. n.d. Jackfruit. In: Infonet Biovision. Nairobi. [Cited 27 Nov 2024]. <https://infonet-biovision.org/trees/jackfruit#4>
- Ismail, T., Akhtar, S. & Lazarte, C.E., eds. 2023. Neglected plant foods of South Asia: Exploring and valorizing nature to feed hunger. Sham, Switzerland, Springer. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-37077-9>
- Jagdale, Y.D., Mahale, S.V., Zohra, B., Nayik, G.A., Dar, A.H., Khan, K.A., Abdi, G. & Karabagias, I.K. 2021. Nutritional profile and potential health benefits of super foods: A review. *Sustainability*, 13(16): 9240. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su13169240>
- Katongole, G. 2023. Getting the most out of jackfruit. In: Monitor. Kampala. [Cited 12 October 2024]. <https://www.monitor.co.ug/uganda/magazines/farming/getting-the-most-out-of-jackfruit-4127964>
- Khan, A.U., Choudhury, M.A.R., Maleque, M.A., Dash, C.K., Talucder, M.S.A., Maukeeb, A.R.M., Ema, I.J. & Adnan, M. 2021. Management of insect pests and diseases of jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus* L.) in agroforestry system: a review. *Acta Entomology and Zoology*, 2(1): 37–46. <https://doi.org/10.33545/27080013.2021.v2.i1a.29>
- Khan, M.A., Hossain, Md.M., Qadeer, Z., Tanweer, S., Ahmad, B. & Waseem, M. 2023. Jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*): An overview of nutritional and functional food properties. In: T. Ismail, S. Akhtar, S. & C.E. Lazarte, eds. *Neglected plant foods of South Asia: Exploring and valorizing nature to feed hunger*, pp. 411–451. Cham, Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-37077-9_17
- Mitra, S.K. 2020. Genetic resources of jackfruit in the world. *Acta Horticulturae*, 1299: 397–402. <https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.2020.1299.59>
- Mondal, T., Bauri, F.K., Datta, S., Mandi, G., Mahato, S., Misra, D.K. & Patil, P. 2024. Genetic resource management of jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus* Lam.). *International Journal of Minor Fruits, Medicinal and Aromatic Plants*, 10(1): 1–12. <https://doi.org/10.53552/ijmfmap.10.1.2024.1-12>
- Morton, J.F. 2013. *Fruits of warm climates*. Miami, FL, USA, Echo Point Books and Media. <https://books.google.co.ug/books?id=MjjunQEACAAJ>
- Nakintu, J., Olet, A., Andama, M. & Lejju, J.B. 2019. Ethno-varieties and distribution of jackfruit tree (*Artocarpus heterophyllus* Lam.) in Uganda: Implications for trade, food security and germplasm conservation. *East African Journal of Science, Technology and Innovation*, 1(1). <https://doi.org/10.37425/eajst.v1i1.66>
- Nakintu, J., Albrecht, C., Müller, C.M., Kagoro-Rugunda, G., Andama, M., Olet, E.A., Lejju, J.B. & Gemeinholzer, B. 2020. Exploring the genetic diversity of jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus* Lam.) grown in Uganda based on SSR markers. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 67: 605–619. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-019-00830-5>
- Nakintu, J., Andama, M., Albrecht, C., Wangalwa, R., Lejju, J.B. & Olet, E.A. 2023. Morphological traits of jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus* Lam.): Indicators of diversity, selection and germplasm dispersion in Uganda. *Scientific African*, 22: e01900. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sciaf.2023.e01900>
- Nantongo, J.S., Mudondo, S., Oluk, R., Agaba, H. & Gwali, S. 2022a. Variation in seed and seedling traits of the different ethno-varieties of jackfruit, a potential fruit tree species for food security. *Trees, Forests and People*, 9: 100303. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tfp.2022.100303>
- Nantongo, J.S., Odoi, J.B., Agaba, H. & Gwali, S. 2022b. Nutritional prospects of jackfruit and its potential for improving dietary diversity in Uganda. *BMC Research Notes*, 15: 74. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13104-022-05916-5>
- Ndyomugenyi, E.K., Okot, M.W. & Mutetikka, D. 2014. Production and availability of jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*) and Java plum (*Syzygium cumini*) beans for livestock feeding in Eastern and Central Regions of Uganda. *Livestock Research for Rural Development*, 26(4): 1–12. <https://nru.uncst.go.ug/handle/123456789/4602>
- Ojwang, R.A., Muge, E.K., Mbatia, B., Mwanza, B. & Ogoyi, D.O. 2017. Comparative analysis of phytochemical composition and antioxidant activities of methanolic extracts of leaves, roots and bark of jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*) from selected regions in Kenya and Uganda. *Journal of Advances in Biology & Biotechnology*, 16(1): 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.9734/JABB/2017/37355>
- Ojwang, R.A., Muge, E.K., Mbatia, B.N., Mwanza, B.K. & Ogoyi, D.O. 2018. Compositional, elemental, phytochemical and antioxidant characterization of jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*) pulps and seeds from selected regions in Kenya and Uganda. *European Journal of Medicinal Plants*, 23(3): 1–12. <https://doi.org/10.9734/EJMP/2018/40967>
- Ramachandra, R.K., Vishnuvardhana, Fakrudin, B. & Reddy Anjaneya, B. 2022. Advances in breeding of jackfruit crop: A review. *Agricultural Reviews*, 43(1): 127–131. <https://arccjournals.com/journal/agricultural-reviews/R-1843>
- Ranasinghe, R.A.S.N., Maduwanthi, S.D.T. & Marapana, R.A.U.J. 2019. Nutritional and health benefits of jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus* Lam.): A review. *International Journal of Food Science*, 2019: 4327183. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2019/4327183>
- Searle, F. 2023. Uganda's jackfruit journey. In: *Fresh Produce Journal*. [Cited 4 October 2024]. <https://www.fruitnet.com/fresh-produce-journal/ugandas-jackfruit-journey/248646.article>
- Sidhu, A.S. 2012. Jackfruit improvement in the Asia-Pacific region: A status report. Bangkok, Asia-Pacific Association of Agricultural Research Institutions. https://www.apaari.org/wp-content/uploads/downloads/2012/10/Jackfruit-A-Success-Story_31-8-2012.pdf
- Tugume, P., Mustafa, A.S., Walusansa, A., Ojele, S., Nyachwo, E.B., Muhumuza, E., Nampeera, M., Kabbale, F. & Ssenku, J.E. 2024. Unravelling taboos and cultural beliefs associated with hidden hunger among pregnant and breast-feeding women in Buyende district Eastern Uganda. *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine*, 20: 46. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13002-024-00682-z>
- US Business News. 2024. Jackfruit: Uganda's boost from a rising meat alternative. In: *US Business News*. [Cited 6 October 2024]. <https://usbusinessnews.com/jackfruit-ugandas-boost-from-a-rising-meat-alternative/>
- Versi, J. 2023. Uganda jacks up meat-substitute exports. In: *African Business*. [Cited 8 October 2024]. <https://african.business/2023/03/resources/uganda-jacks-up-meat-substitute-exports>
- WFO (World Flora Online). 2024. *Artocarpus heterophyllus* Lam. In: *World Flora Online*. [Cited 9 December 2024]. <https://www.worldfloraonline.org/taxon/wfo-0000550491>



lute mallow in Benin. Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust.



JUTE MALLOW

Corchorus spp.

Unlocking the Nutritional and Economic
Potential of an Underutilized Crop in
Tanzania and Benin



History of Domestication

Jute mallow is a widely consumed leafy vegetable across Africa and Asia. Africa is considered the primary center of origin, while the Indo-Burmese region serves as the secondary center of diversity (Fondio *et al.*, 2024). The crop is considered to be in the early stages of domestication, as it still grows predominantly in the wild with little systematic breeding or selection (Nyadanu *et al.*, 2017). In Tanzania, it is regarded as semi-domesticated, as cultivation practices remain informal and inconsistent across regions. In some areas it is still viewed as a wild plant, and this absence of intentional cultivation makes it less appealing for inclusion in agricultural development programs, limiting its potential despite its nutritional and economic value (Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017a; Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017b).

Taxonomy and Biology

Jute mallow is classified in the family Malvaceae (RBG Kew, 2024). The genus *Corchorus* includes 50-60 species distributed across tropical, subtropical, and warm-temperate regions of the world (Benor *et al.*, 2012). In West Africa, six species of *Corchorus* are primarily grown, with *C. olitorius* being the most widely cultivated (Oyekale, Olorode, and Oyekale, 2017). Jute mallow plants exhibit much morphological diversity, with different cultivars displaying various agronomic traits and phytochemical profiles (Adebo *et al.*, 2015; Adjatin *et al.*, 2018).

Jute mallow is an annual, woody herb with long, narrow leaves that typically grows to heights of 0.5 to 1.2 meters, although it can reach up to 2.5 meters (Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017a; Infonet-Biovision, 2024). Stem color ranges from green to deep red (Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017a). Varieties

differ in leaf size, shape, and color (Bayi, Ngah, and Meguen, 2020; Infonet-Biovision, 2024). The plant produces yellow, hermaphrodite flowers, and cylindrical fruits containing angular gray-black seeds (Infonet-Biovision, 2024).

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Jute mallow is one of the most nutritious traditional leafy vegetables consumed across Africa (Nyadanu and Lowor, 2014; Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017a). It is rich in essential nutrients including carotenoids, protein, vitamins A, C, K, and B9, and minerals such as iron, calcium, and magnesium (Steyn *et al.*, 2001; Dansi *et al.*, 2008; Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017a; 2017b). The leaves contain an average of 4.8 g protein, 259 mg calcium, 4.5 mg iron, and 105 mg ascorbic acid per 100 g (Harborne, Baxter, and Moss, 1999; Grubben and Denton, 2004). Studies comparing traditional vegetables found that jute mallow had the highest beta-carotene content among amaranth, black nightshade, and jute mallow, a nutrient important for vision and immune function (Mwaisenyi, 2016; Traoré, 2017). The plant also contains a variety of phytochemicals with antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties (Adjatin *et al.*, 2018; Abdel-Razek *et al.*, 2022; Biswas *et al.*, 2022). A summary of the nutritional composition of both raw and cooked jute mallow is provided by Infonet-Biovision (2024). Moreover, *Corchorus* species are widely used in treating various diseases and possess broad antibacterial properties (Zakaria *et al.*, 2006; Fagbohoun and Ibrahim, 2011; Soro *et al.*, 2012; Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017a). In Tanzania, an infusion from the leaves is used to treat constipation (Fondio *et al.*, 2024), as well as abdominal pain, menstrual pain, pregnancy-related pain, and gonorrhea (Weinberger and Msuya, 2004). Its diverse ethnomedicinal

applications reflect a deep-rooted traditional knowledge of its therapeutic value across rural communities.

Jute mallow plays a vital role in local food culture and socio-economic systems across Africa (Zannou, Struik, and Richards, 2013), with uses spanning food, medicine, and cosmetics (Akouehou *et al.*, 2014; Ndiaye *et al.*, 2022). The main use of jute mallow is as a leafy vegetable (Dansi *et al.*, 2008; Benor *et al.*, 2010). The leaves, either fresh or dried, are commonly cooked into a thick, viscous soup or added to stews, providing a rich source of vitamins and minerals (Branda *et al.*, 2004). Farmers particularly value the crop for its food security benefits and resilience. It is a reliable nutritional resource during droughts due to its long shelf life. When properly processed, it can be dried and stored in bulk during the rainy season for use in the dry season (Chipungahelo, 2015).

In Tanzania, it is locally known as mlenda and commonly found in the Singida, Dodoma, and Morogoro regions (Makauki, 2020). In Benin, it is cultivated across all agro-ecological zones

and is among the most consumed vegetables across various sociolinguistic groups (Dansi *et al.*, 2008; Adjatin *et al.*, 2017). Some jute varieties also have potential for fiber production, although such varieties are more common in Asia (Grubben and Denton, 2004). Women are typically responsible for preserving and storing jute mallow, reflecting their central role in managing this crop within household food systems (Mwaiseny, 2016).

Owing to its nutritional, medicinal, and value-added benefits, jute mallow has considerable economic and market potential, able to attract a range of stakeholders (Akouehou *et al.*, 2014). In Benin, intercropping jute mallow increases productivity per unit area, helps manage pests, lowers input costs, and enhances nitrogen cycling. These improvements enhance farm profitability (Makauki, 2020). The crop's adaptability and relatively low maintenance requirements make it an attractive option for smallholder farmers. However, further investment in processing and market development could substantially increase its commercial potential.



A farmer checks tricot trials of jute mallow at a village in Bonou, south-eastern Benin. Pic by Neil Palmer for the Crop Trust. tricot trials of jute mallow at a village in Bonou, south-eastern Benin. Photo: Neil Palmer/ Crop Trust.

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Farmers in Tanzania tend to overlook traditional vegetables like jute mallow in favor of cereal crops (Makauki, 2020). In Benin, its production is limited by several biotic and abiotic challenges, including low yields and a lack of quality seeds (Adjatin *et al.*, 2017). Limited seed availability constrains wider cultivation in Tanzania (Chipungahelo, 2015). Zhang *et al.* (2019) highlight that few new varieties exist and demand for them is low, pointing to a need for targeted marketing strategies and stakeholder engagement. Although seed supply channels in Tanzania involve both informal farmer recycling and formal distribution through agro-dealers and NGOs, including seed kits distributed by the World Vegetable Center since the early 2000s, project participants have reported challenges in recycling seeds. Challenges relate to poor performance of recycled seeds in colder regions, as well as reduced germination rates and longer harvesting periods (Wanyama *et al.*, 2023). Cultural beliefs also play a role in some regions. For instance, in some communities in Singida and Mkalama, jute mallow is believed to lack sufficient nutrients for children, limiting household uptake (TFNC, 2023). Ineffective knowledge-sharing among farmers, youth, and extension services further constrains production. Farmers exchange traditional knowledge informally; however, the exchange of information on nutritional benefits, production and processing techniques remains limited (Chipungahelo, 2015). Moreover, young people have a limited understanding of traditional vegetables, creating a generational gap in knowledge and interest. The loss of indigenous knowledge, shifting food habits, climate change, and the spread of exotic vegetables are identified as key threats to the diversity of traditional crops, including jute mallow (Keller, Mndiga, and Maass, 2005). The creation of a

dedicated knowledge-sharing platform could offer opportunities to spread best practices, nutritional information, and health benefits of traditional vegetables (Chipungahelo, 2015).

Agronomic Issues

Traditional farming systems in Benin rely primarily on natural soil fertility, using low quantities of fertilizers (Ayodélé, Omotoso, and Akinrinsola, 2006). This residual fertility is insufficient to meet the nutrient needs of jute mallow, which responds well to fertilization, particularly nitrogen (Ogunrinde and Fasinmirin, 2011). In Tanzania, farmers often practice minimal management in areas where jute mallow is grown, leading to underuse of both land and crop potential (Makauki, 2020; Chipungahelo, 2015). The slow growth of jute mallow at higher altitudes in the Mbeya Rural and Kilolo districts of Tanzania also presents an additional agronomic challenge (Lukumay *et al.*, 2017).

Integrating jute mallow into existing farming systems through intercropping with cereals such as sorghum and maize is recommended as a way to maximize land use, boost yields, and increase farmers' income and food security in West African contexts (Makauki, 2020). Organic manure, such as municipal waste compost and cow dung, represents a viable alternative to chemical fertilizers and has been shown to improve agricultural productivity (Tovihoudji *et al.*, 2015). Although diseases do not appear to significantly impact jute mallow production, the crop is especially vulnerable to nematode attacks, particularly eelworms, and intercropping with amaranth has been suggested as a means of reducing this problem (Infonet-Biovision, 2024).

Conservation and Breeding

Corchorus olitorius is known for its extensive intraspecific diversity, as demonstrated by morphological studies conducted in Nigeria, Senegal, and Pakistan (Akoègninou, van der Burg, and van der Maesen, 2006; Denton and Nwangburuka, 2012; Mbaye *et al.*, 2001; Islam *et al.*, 2002; Benor *et al.*, 2012). The largest germplasm collection is held by the Unité de Génétique, Biotechnologie et Science des Semences at the Université d'Abomey Calavi in Benin, with 1,566 accessions, followed by the World Vegetable Center in Taiwan with 304 accessions and the Plant Genetic Resources Research Institute in Ghana with 126 accessions (Genesys, 2025). A collection also exists at the ECHO East Africa community seedbank (Kasubi and Juma, 2019). The presence of duplicates within germplasm collections remains an issue that needs to be resolved (Adoukonou-Sagbadja

et al., 2006; Dansi *et al.*, 2009; 2013). There is no formal national jute mallow breeding program, and jute mallow cultivated in Tanzania has a narrow genetic base and remains underresearched, limiting its resilience and potential (Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017c). While several characterization studies have been conducted on morphological, genetic, agronomic, and nutritional traits (Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017a; 2017b; 2017c; Makauki, 2020; Mwaisenyi, 2016; Lyimo, Temu, and Mugula, 2003), further research is needed to fully understand diversity across regions and to develop varieties with improved drought tolerance, pest resistance, and leaf yield, the latter being particularly challenging due to its inverse relationship with seed yield (Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017b; Ngomuo *et al.*, 2017c; Zhang *et al.*, 2019). Participatory assessments and the inclusion of all stakeholders throughout the breeding process are therefore essential to ensure that improved varieties match local tastes and gain consumer acceptance (Wanyama *et al.*, 2023).



Jute mallow seeds in the genebank at the World Vegetable Center, Cotonou, Benin.
Photo: Neil Palmer/ Crop Trust.

Processing and Value Chains

Post-harvest processing of jute mallow remains a significant challenge. Factors that hinder the effective drying of leaves, including dust, rainfall, insects, pests, and mold, can compromise the nutritional quality of dried leaves and pose health risks after consumption (Mwaisenyi, 2016). Establishing dedicated processing facilities would improve product quality, reduce post-harvest losses, and substantially increase the crop's economic value. Greater investment in processing infrastructure and value chain development is therefore essential to translate the crop's nutritional and commercial potential into tangible benefits for farmers and consumers alike.



Jute mallow leaves being prepared for use in the popular Beninese dish, crin-crin, or Ninnouwi (Corète Potagère). Prized for their sliminess, the leaves are pounded and whisked into a green soup, which provides the base of the dish. Photo: Neil Palmer/ Crop Trust.



Market Access

In some areas of Tanzania, farmers tend to prioritize exotic vegetables such as Chinese cabbage, spinach, and carrots over native species like jute mallow, driven by higher urban demand and better income prospects in formal markets (Keller, Mndiga, and Maass, 2005; Keding *et al.*, 2007). This trend might discourage the cultivation of indigenous vegetables. However, research suggests that indigenous vegetables can in fact be more profitable, as they allow multiple harvests and have lower production costs (Molina *et al.*, 2020). Broader structural constraints, including information gaps, fluctuating prices, poor food safety standards, and weak infrastructure, continue to limit the consumption and market integration of jute mallow and other vegetables (Molina *et al.*, 2020). Addressing these barriers through improved market linkages, consumer awareness campaigns, and better post-harvest infrastructure is essential to expanding the crop's commercial reach.

Conclusion

Jute mallow has significant potential as a nutritious food, medicinal plant, and income-generating crop, yet this potential remains constrained by inadequate production support, inefficient land use, limited market opportunities, and insufficient investment in research and crop development. The loss of traditional knowledge surrounding its cultivation, processing, and nutritional value, combined with ineffective knowledge-sharing across generations, poses an additional threat to its long-term sustainability. Unlocking the full potential of jute mallow will require increased research efforts, awareness-raising campaigns, and targeted investment in farmer training, capacity building, financial support, and access to high-quality seeds (Karanja et al., 2012).

References

- Abdel-Razek, M.A.M., Abdelwahab, M.F., Abdelmohsen, U.R. & Hamed, A.N.E. 2022. Pharmacological and phytochemical biodiversity of *Corchorus olitorius*. RSC Advances, 12: 35103–35114. <https://doi.org/10.1039/d2ra07406k>
- Adebo, H.O., Ahoton, L.E., Quenum, F. & Ezin, V. 2015. Agro-morphological characterization of *Corchorus olitorius* cultivars of Benin. Annual Research & Review in Biology, 7(4):229–240. <https://doi.org/10.9734/ARRB/2015/17642>
- Adjatin, A., Balogoun, D., Loko, L., Djengue, W., Bonougbo, Z., Yedomonhan, H., Dansi, A., Akoégninou, A. & Akpagana, K. 2017. Phenotypic diversity, uses and management of local varieties of *Corchorus olitorius* L. from central Benin. Journal of Biodiversity and Environmental Sciences, 11(1): 81–96.
- Adjatin, A., Hounkpatin, A.S., Assogba, F.M., Djengue, W., Agbotta, P., Benindicte, H., Dansi, A., Gbénou, J.D. & Amouzou, K. 2018. Phytochemical screening, antioxidant and cytotoxic activity of different morphotypes of *Corchorus olitorius* L. leaves in the central region of Benin Republic (West Africa). Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytotherapy, 10(12): 195–203. <https://doi.org/10.5897/JPP2018.0525>
- Adoukonou-Sagbadja, H., Dansi, A., Vodouhè, R., Akpagana, K. 2006. Indigenous knowledge and traditional conservation of fonio millet (*Digitaria exilis*, *Digitaria iburua*) in Togo. Biodiversity & Conservation, 15, 2379–2395. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10531-004-2938-3>
- Akoégninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. 2006. Flore analytique du Bénin. Wageningen Agricultural University papers, No. 06.2. Kerkwerpe, The Netherlands, Backhuys Publishers. <https://edepot.wur.nl/281595>
- Akouehou, G.S., Goussanou, C., Idohou, R., Dissou, E.F. & Azokpota, P. 2014. Importance socioculturelle de *Artocarpus altilis* (Parkinson) Fosberg (Moraceae) au Sud-Bénin. Journal of Applied Biosciences, 75: 6173–6182. <https://doi.org/10.4314/jab.v75i1.5>
- Ayodélé, O.J., Omotoso, S.O. & Akinrinsola, C.O. 2006. Phosphorus fertilizer use in melon (Egussi) seed production: effects on yield, oil and protein content and nutrient composition. Agricultural Journal, 1(4): 216–220.
- Bayi, J., Ngh, E. & Meguen, C. 2020. Inventory of the biodiversity of traditional vegetables consumed by the people of the Nyong and Kelle Division: Cameroon. GSC Biological and Pharmaceutical Sciences, 10(03): 053–068. <https://doi.org/10.30574/gscbps.2020.10.3.0052>
- Benor, S., Blattner, F.R., Demissew, S. & Karl, H. 2010. Collection and ethnobotanical investigation of *Corchorus* species in Ethiopia: potential leafy vegetables for dry regions. Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution, 57: 293–306. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-009-9470-y>
- Benor, S., Demissew, S., Hammer, K. & Blattner, F.R. 2012. Genetic diversity and relationships in *Corchorus olitorius* (Malvaceae s.l.) inferred from molecular and morphological data. Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution, 59: 1125–1146. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-011-9748-8>
- BFN (Biodiversity for Food and Nutrition). 2024. Improved vegetable varieties and production practices in Tanzania. In: Biodiversity for Food and Nutrition. [Cited 22 October 2024]. <http://www.b4fn.org/case-studies/case-studies/improved-vegetable-varieties-and-production-practices-in-tanzania/>
- Biswas, A., Dey, S., Huang, S., Deng, Y., Birhanie, Z.M., Zhang, J., Akhter, D., Liu, L. & Li, D. 2022. A Comprehensive review of *C. capsularis* and *C. olitorius*: A source of nutrition, essential phytoconstituents and pharmacological activities. Antioxidants, 11(7): 1358. <https://doi.org/10.3390/antiox11071358>
- Branda, R.F., Naud, S.J., Brooks, E.M., Chen, Z. & Muss, H. 2004. Effect of vitamin B12, folate and dietary supplements on breast carcinoma chemotherapy-induced mucositis and neutropenia. Cancer, 101(5):1058–1064. <https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.20484>
- Chipungahelo, M.S. 2015. Knowledge sharing strategies on traditional vegetables for supporting food security in Kilosa District, Tanzania. Library Review, 64(3): 229–247. <https://doi.org/10.1108/LR-10-2014-0105>
- Dansi, A., Adjatin, A., Adoukonou-Sagbadja, H., Falade, V., Yedomonhan, H., Odou, D. & Dossou, B. 2008. Traditional leafy vegetables and their use in the Benin Republic. Genetic Research and Crop Evolution, 55:1239–1256. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-008-9324-z>
- Dansi, A., Adjatin, A., Adoukonou-Sagbadja, H., Adomou, A., Faladé, V., Yedomonhan, H., Akpagana, K. & de Foucault, B. 2009. Traditional leafy vegetables in Benin: Folk nomenclature, species under threat and domestication. Acta Botanica Gallica, 156(2): 183–199. <https://doi.org/10.1080/12538078.2009.10516150>
- Dansi, A., Dantsey-Barry, H., Dossou-Aminon, I., N'Kpenu, E.K., Agré, A.P., Sunu, Y.D., Kombaté, K. et al. 2013. Varietal diversity and genetic erosion of cultivated yams of cultivated yams (*Dioscorea yenisensis* Poir–D. rotundata Lam complex and *D. alata* L.) in Togo. International Journal of Biodiversity and Conservation, 5(4): 223–239. <https://doi.org/10.5897/IJBC12.124>
- Denton, O.A. & Nwangburuka, C.C. 2012. Morphological diversity among *Corchorus olitorius* accessions based on single linkage cluster analysis and principal component analysis. Jordan Journal of Biological Sciences, 5(3):191–196.
- Fagbohoun, E.D. & Ibrahim, T.A. 2011. Physicochemical properties and in vitro antibacterial activity of *Corchorus olitorius* Linn. seed oil. Life Sciences Leaflets. 15: 499–505. <https://petsd.org/ojs/index.php/lifesciencesleaflets/article/view/148>
- Fondio, L., Grubben, G.J.H., Brink, M. & Achigan-Dako, E.G. 2024. PRO-TA4U record display: *Corchorus olitorius* L. In: PROTA. Wageningen, The Netherlands. [Cited 14 October 2024]. <https://prota.prota4u.org/protav8.asp?g=pe&p=Corchorus%20olitorius>
- Genesys. 2025. Species: *Corchorus olitorius*. In: Genesys. [Cited 3 June 2025]. <https://www.genesys-pgr.org/a/overview/v2AVp4rZxW8>
- Grubben, G.J.H. & Denton, O.A., editors. 2004. Plant Resources of Tropical Africa 2: Vegetables. Wageningen, The Netherlands, PROTA Foundation; Leiden, The Netherlands, Backhuys Publishers; Wageningen, The Netherlands, CTA. https://archive.org/details/bub_gb_6jrlyOPfr24C/mode/2up
- Harborne, J.B., Baxter, H. & Moss, G.P. 1999. Phytochemical dictionary: A handbook of bioactive compounds from plants, 2nd edition. Philadelphia, USA, Taylor and Francis.
- Heywood, V.H., Brummitt, R.K., Culham, A. & Seberg, O. 2007. Flowering plant families of the world. Kew, UK, Royal Botanical Gardens.
- IITA (International Institute of Tropical Agriculture). 2016. Enhancing partnership among Africa RISING, NAFKA and TUBORESHE CHAKULA programs for fast tracking delivery and scaling of agricultural technologies in Tanzania: Quarterly progress report (01 April 2016–30 June 2016). Ibadan, Nigeria.: <https://hdl.handle.net/10568/76506>
- Infonet-Biovision. 2024. Jute mallow (New). In: Infonet-Biovision. [Cited 12 October 2024]. <https://www.infonet-biovision.org/indigenous-plants/jute-mallow-new>
- Islam, M.R., Islam, M.M., Akter, N., Ghosh, R.K., Al Rafique, Z. & Shahadat, H.A.K.M. 2002. Genetic variability and performance of tossa jute (*Corchorus olitorius* L.). Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences, 5(7):7 44–745. <https://doi.org/10.3923/pjbs.2002.744.745>
- Karanja, D., Okoko, N., Kiptarus, E., Okongo, P., Samali, S., Katunzi, A. et al. 2012. Promoting farmer-led seed enterprises of African indigenous vegetables to boost household incomes and nutrition in Kenya and Tanzania. In: Proceedings of the First ASARECA General Assembly. 13 pp. <http://asareca.nwtdemos.com/sites/default/files/publications/AIVseedenterpriseASARECAGA.pdf>
- Kasubi, S. & Juma, F. 2019. Community seed banks to improve plant-based nutrition. Presentation at the East Africa Symposium on Best Practices in Improved Nutrition & Sustainable Agriculture in Highland Areas. <http://edn.link/tq7nae>
- Keding, G., Weinberger, K., Swai, I. & Mndiga, H. 2007. Diversity, traits and usage of traditional vegetables in Tanzania. Technical Bulletin No. 40. Shanhua, Taiwan: AVRDC—The World Vegetable Center. <https://avrdc.org/wpfb-file/tb40-pdf/>
- Keller, G.B., Mndiga, H. & Maass, B.L. 2005. Diversity and genetic erosion of traditional vegetables in Tanzania from the farmer's point of view. Plant Genetic Resources, 3(3): 400–413. <https://doi.org/10.1079/PGR2005094>

References

- Kiebre, M., Bationo Kando, P., Kiebre, Z., Sawadogo, M., Sawadogo, N., Sawadogo, B., Nanema, R.K. & Traore, R.E. 2016. Agromorphological evaluation of accessions of jute potager (*Corchorus olitorius* L.) of Burkina Faso. *International Journal of Innovation and Applied Studies*, 14(1): 198–209.
- Lukumay, P.J., Gramzow, A., Massawe, C., Mdiga, H., Mansuet, T. & Laizer, A. 2017. AR-NAFAKA Project Vegetable Component: 2016–2017 Progress. Presentation at Africa RISING - NAFKA Scaling Project End-of-project phase Review Meeting, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, 3–4 July 2017. Tainan, Taiwan, World Vegetable Center. Available: <https://hdl.handle.net/10568/88988>
- Lyimo, M., Temu, R.P.C. & Mugula, J.K. 2003. Identification and nutrient composition of indigenous vegetables of Tanzania. *Plant Foods for Human Nutrition*, 58: 85–92. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1024044831196>
- Makauki, M.A. 2020. Yield and economic viability of intercropping jute mallow (*Corchorus olitorius*) with cereals in selected locations of Tanzania. Arusha, Tanzania, Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology. Masters thesis. <http://dspace.nm-aist.ac.tz/handle/20.500.12479/1025>
- Makauki, M.A., Mbega, E.R. & Ndakidemi, P.A. 2021. Growth characteristics and yield of jute mallow when intercropped with common cereal crops in Tanzania. *Journal of Biodiversity and Environmental Sciences*, 18(4): 37–46.
- Mbaye, M.S., Noba, K., Sarr, R.S., Kane, A., Sambou, J.M. & Tidiane, B.A.A. 2001. Éléments de précision sur la systématique d'espèces adventives du genre *Corchorus* L. (Tiliaceae) au Sénégal. *African Journal of Science and Technology*, 2(1):51–64. <https://doi.org/10.4314/ajst.v2i1.44639>
- Molina, P.B., D'Alessandro, C., Dekeyser, K. & Marson, M. 2020. Sustainable food systems through diversification and indigenous vegetables. An analysis of the Arusha area. Report II. Maastricht, The Netherlands, European Centre for Development Policy Management. <https://ecdpm.org/application/files/3216/5546/8637/Sustainable-Food-Systems-Through-Diversification-Indigenous-Vegetables-Analysis-Arusha-Area-ECDPM-Report-March-2020.pdf>
- Mwaisenyi, N.J. 2016. Micronutrients composition of selected sun-dried and cooked indigenous leafy vegetables in Dodoma, Tanzania. Morogoro, Tanzania, Sokoine University of Agriculture. Masters thesis. <http://www.suaire.sua.ac.tz/server/api/core/bitstreams/1a314024-929d-43f9-af0a-97ef-6f30d1d1/content>
- Ndiaye, M., Agoyi, E.E., Assobadjo, A.E., Dieng, B., Ngom, A. & Noba, K., 2022. Socio-cultural importance of the species *Blighia sapida* koenig (Sapindaceae) in Benin. *GSC Biological and Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18(03): 073–082. <https://doi.org/10.30574/gscbps.2022.18.3.0079>
- Ngomuo, M.S., Stoilova, T., Feyissa, T., Kassim, N. & Ndakidemi, P.A. 2017a. The genetic diversity of leaf vegetable jute mallow (*Corchorus* spp.): A review. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Research*, 51(5): 405–412.
- Ngomuo, M.S., Stoilova, T., Feyissa, T., Kassim, N. & Ndakidemi, P.A. 2017b. Leaf and seed yield of jute mallow (*Corchorus olitorius* L.) accessions under field conditions for two consecutive growing seasons. *The Journal of Horticultural Science and Biotechnology*, 92(6): 614–620. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14620316.2017.1304168>
- Ngomuo, M.S., Stoilova, T., Feyissa, T. & Ndakidemi, P.A. 2017c. Characterization of morphological diversity of jute mallow (*Corchorus* spp.). *International Journal of Agronomy*, Volume 2017: 6460498. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2017/6460498>
- Nyadanu, D. & Lowor, S.T. 2014. Promoting competitiveness of neglected and underutilized crop species: comparative analysis of nutritional composition of indigenous and exotic leafy and fruit vegetables in Ghana. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 62(1): 131–140. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-014-0162-x>
- Nyadanu, D., Adu Amoah, R., Kwarteng, A.O., Akromah, R., Aboagye, L.M., Adu-Dapaah, H., Dansi, A., Lotsu, F. & Tsama, A. 2017. Domestication of jute mallow (*Corchorus olitorius* L.): ethnobotany, production constraints and phenomics of local cultivars in Ghana. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 64: 1313–1329. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-016-0438-4>
- Ogunrinde, A.T. & Fasinmirin, J.T. 2011. Soil moisture distribution pattern and yield of jute mallow (*Corchorus olitorius* L.) under three different soil fertility management. In: *Proceedings of the Environmental Management Conference, Federal University of Agriculture, Abeokuta, Nigeria, Volume 2*, pp. 373–381. Abeokuta, Nigeria, Federal University of Agriculture.
- Oyekale, O.O., Olorode, O. & Oyekale, O. 2017. Morphological and yield characteristics of some cultivated and wild accessions of *Corchorus olitorius* grown under field condition. *Journal of Biology and Nature*, 8(1): 27–35. <https://ikppress.org/index.php/JOBAN/article/view/1495>
- RBG Kew (Royal Botanic Gardens Kew). 2024. *Corchorus olitorius* L. In: *Plants of the World Online* [Internet]. 2024 [cited 9 Dec 2024]. <http://powo.science.kew.org/taxon/urn:lsid:ipni.org:names:320796-2>
- Soro, C.L., Ocho-Anin Atchibri, A.L., Armand, K.K. & Christophe, K. 2012. Evaluation de la composition nutritionnelle des légumes feuilles. *Journal of Applied Biosciences*, 51: 3567–3573. <https://www.m.elewa.org/JABS/2012/51/Abstract2-chantal.html>
- Steyn, N.P., Olivier, J., Winter, P., Burger, S. & Nesamvuni, S. 2001. A survey of wild, green, leafy vegetables and their potential in combating micronutrient deficiencies in rural populations. *South African Journal of Science*, 97(7/8): 276–279.
- TFNC (Tanzania Food and Nutrition Center). 2023. Food taboos and preferences among women of reproductive age and children under two in mainland Tanzania. Dar es Salaam. https://www.advancingnutrition.org/sites/default/files/2023-09/usa_id_an_taboos_tfnc_2023.pdf
- Tovihoudji, G.P., Djogbenou, C.P., Akponikpe, P.B.I., Kpadonou, E., Agbanga, C.E. & Dagbenonbakin, D.G. 2015. Response of jute mallow (*Corchorus olitorius* L.) to organic manure and inorganic fertilizer on a ferruginous soil in north-eastern Benin. *Journal of Applied Biosciences*, 92: 8610–8861. <https://doi.org/10.4314/jab.v92i1.5>
- Traoré, K., Parkouda, C., Savadogo, A., Hama-Ba, F., Kamga, R. & Traoré, Y. 2017. Effect of processing methods on the nutritional content of three traditional vegetables leaves: Amaranth, black nightshade and jute mallow. *Food Science & Nutrition*, 5(6): 1139–1144. <https://doi.org/10.1002/fsn.3.504>
- Wanyama, R., Mvungi, H., Luoga, R., Mmasi, M., Zablon, E., N'Danikou, S. et al. 2023. Sustainability of one-time seed distributions: a long-term follow-up of vegetable seed kits in Tanzania. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 7: 1281692. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2023.1281692>
- Weinberger, K. & Msuya, J.M. 2004. Indigenous vegetables in Tanzania: Significance and prospects. Technical Bulletin No. 31. Shanhua, Taiwan, AVRDC—The World Vegetable Center. <https://avrdc.org/wpfb-file/tb31-pdf/>
- Zakaria, Z.A., Somchit, M.N., Zaiton, H., Mat Jais, A.M., Sulaiman, M.R., Farah, W.O., Nazaratulmawarina, R. & Fatimah, C.A. 2006. The in vitro antibacterial activity of *Corchorus olitorius* extracts. *International Journal of Pharmacology*, 2(2): 213–215. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3923/ijp.2006.213.215>
- Zannou, A., Struik, P.C. & Richards, P. 2013. The value of cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata*) diversity in the transition Guinea Sudan Zone of Benin: Market evidence. *Annales des Sciences Agronomiques*, 17(2): 183–196.
- Zhang, L., Ibrahim, A., Niyitanga, S., Zhang, L. & Qi, J. 2019. Jute (*Corchorus* spp.) breeding. In: J.M. Al-Khayri, S.M. Jain and D.V. Johnson, eds. *Advances in Plant Breeding Strategies: Industrial and Food Crops*, Volume 6, pp. 85–113. Cham, Switzerland, Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-23265-8_4



Staff at the genebank of the University of Abomey-Calavi (CalaviGen) in Cotonou, Benin, check the ripening pods of miracle berry fruits. Photo: Neil Palmer/Crop Trust.



MIRACLE BERRY

Synsepalum spp.

From Functional Fruit to Market
Opportunity in Benin



History of Domestication

Miracle berry is a semi-domesticated species indigenous to Central and West Africa (Achigan-Dako et al., 2015). In Benin, it is commonly found in home gardens and wild fields. Farmers sow seeds obtained from neighbors without clear selection criteria, but select seedlings beneath mother trees based on their vigor (Tchokponhoué et al. 2021). An ongoing breeding initiative involving partners from Benin, Ghana, Nigeria, and Togo is currently underway with the aim of developing improved cultivars (Tchokponhoué et al., 2023).

Taxonomy and Biology

Miracle berry (*Synsepalum dulcificum*) belongs to the Sapotaceae family and is an evergreen shrub reaching 2–5 m in height (Jeremiah, Ilesanmi and Ige, 2015; Adeyi et al., 2022). It has a bushy growth habit with a dense canopy, making it suitable for cultivation across different agro-ecological zones. The leaves are simple, alternate, and elliptical (5–10 cm long), with a glossy green appearance that also gives the plant ornamental value (Tchokponhoué et al., 2020). Its small, white to yellowish, often fragrant flowers grow in clusters and are hermaphroditic, allowing primarily self-pollination, although cross-pollination can occur (Tchokponhoué et al., 2021).

The fruit is an oval berry (2–3 cm long) that turns from green to bright red upon ripening. Each berry contains a single seed surrounded by a thin pulp layer rich in miraculin, the glycoprotein responsible for the fruit's unique taste-modifying effect (Wagner et al., 2023; López et al., 2020). The pulp is also high in antioxidants, phenolic compounds, and flavonoids, contributing to its recognized health benefits (Wagner et al., 2023). By temporarily altering sour taste perception

to sweetness, miraculin has attracted growing interest in food science and dietary management (López et al., 2020).

The species produces recalcitrant seeds that cannot withstand drying or sub-zero storage, complicating conventional genebank conservation and propagation efforts (Tchokponhoué et al., 2019). It exhibits notable phenotypic plasticity, with growth influenced by light and nutrient availability (Tchokponhoué, N'Danikou and Achigan-Dako, 2019). Although slow-growing, the plant performs best under moderate shade and adequate moisture (Tchokponhoué et al., 2019). In Benin, it occurs naturally in gallery forests and fallows and is widely cultivated in home gardens, backyards, and farms, particularly in the south where climatic conditions are favorable (Tchokponhoué et al., 2021). Management practices such as weeding, fertilization, and pruning can further enhance growth and yield.

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Miracle berry has attracted increasing attention for its notable nutritional and health-promoting properties. The fruit is rich in essential amino acids and vitamins, and contains particularly high levels of vitamin E, exceeding those found in many common fruits such as blueberries and raspberries (Njoku et al., 2015). In addition, the pulp exhibits strong antioxidant properties due to its high content of phenolic compounds and flavonoids (Du et al., 2014; Awotedu et al., 2021). A notable property of this substance is its ability to enhance the sweetness of sour foods, a property that could have specific applications in the dietary management of individuals with conditions such as diabetes, who need to limit their sugar intake (Akinmoladun et

al., 2020; Yang *et al.*, 2022). These nutritional characteristics are highly relevant for public health, as they may contribute to the prevention of chronic diseases, including diabetes and cardiovascular conditions (Akinmoladun *et al.*, 2020; Onuminya *et al.*, 2023). In addition, miracle berry is recognized for its multifaceted pharmacological properties. Research indicates that fruit extracts exhibit antimicrobial and anticancerogenic properties, making the plant a promising candidate for the development of natural cancer treatments (Shi *et al.*, 2016; Afzal *et al.*, 2021). The plant has also been traditionally used to treat diabetes, cough, and hyperuricemia, and ethnomedicinal practices involving miracle berry reflect a deep understanding of its therapeutic potential (Obafemi *et al.*, 2017; Assogba *et al.*, 2017; Busari *et al.*, 2022).

Miracle berry is widely found in home gardens and wild fields in West Africa, particularly in Benin, reflecting its deep integration into local agroecological systems (Achigan-Dako *et al.*, 2015). Farmers sow seeds obtained from neighbors without formal selection criteria, instead selecting seedlings beneath mother trees based on vigor, a practice that embodies traditional knowledge and community seed-sharing networks (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2021). The fruit is eaten fresh and is commonly used in local cooking, boosting the flavor of traditional dishes and drinks (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2021). This integration into the local diet contributes to dietary diversity and provides an additional source of nutrition for communities in Benin (Fandohan *et al.*, 2017; Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2021). An ongoing breeding initiative involving partners from Benin, Ghana, Nigeria, and Togo is currently underway with the aim of developing improved cultivars with strong commercial potential (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2023).

The economic potential of miracle berry is highlighted by its growing popularity in both local and international markets, where it is sold for its unique taste-modifying properties and health benefits (Fandohan *et al.*, 2017). Its relatively low maintenance requirements make it an attractive choice for smallholder farmers, and growing and harvesting the crop provides income for farmers and traders involved in its production and sale (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2021; Onuminya *et al.*, 2023). As interest in natural, functional foods grows globally, miracle berry presents a significant commercial opportunity for West African farmers.



Staff at the genebank of the University of Abomey-Calavi (CalaviGen) in Cotonou, Benin, check the ripening pods of the so-called “magic” or “miracle” fruit *Synsepalum dulcificum*. Photo: Neil Palmer/Crop Trust.

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Miracle berry remains an underutilized crop largely because of its cultivation and post-harvest challenges. The fruits are highly perishable, and the plant requires specific soil and climatic conditions (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2021). Despite its unique taste-modifying compound, miraculin, commercial development has been limited by regulatory uncertainties in key markets, including restrictions on its use as a food additive in the United States since the 1970s (Kurihara, 1992). The species has received relatively little research investment, resulting in gaps in agronomic knowledge, improved varieties, and scalable production systems (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2019). Moreover, value-chain development is still nascent, with few processing technologies or market channels available to reduce perishability and expand consumer access.

Agronomic Issues

Management practices for miracle berry vary across ecological zones in Benin, with men being the primary cultivators (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2021). Soil physicochemical properties, especially phosphorus, potassium, and cation exchange capacity, significantly influence the plant's rhizosphere bacterial communities (Adigoun *et al.*, 2024). To boost production, daily watering and balanced fertilization (1.5 g each of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium per seedling) can speed up growth and reproductive maturity, reducing the juvenile period from over 36 months to about 23 months (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2020).

Conservation and Breeding

Despite the many benefits of miracle berry, *Synsepalum dulcificum* faces significant challenges in conservation and sustainable use. The species is currently listed as vulnerable by the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), primarily due to habitat loss and overexploitation (Fandohan *et al.*, 2017). This underscores the urgent need for targeted conservation efforts to ensure the long-term sustainability of the crop. Key traits sought by farmers and consumers, including large fruit size, early fruiting, and high miraculin content, guide selection priorities, and an ongoing breeding initiative involving partners from Benin, Ghana, Nigeria, and Togo is currently underway to develop improved cultivars (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2021). Educational initiatives focused on raising awareness of the ecological and economic importance of *S. dulcificum* can play a key role in promoting its preservation and wider cultivation (Djagoun *et al.*, 2010; Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2021).



Processing and Value Chains

Most miracle berry processing currently occurs on a small scale, carried out primarily by farmers themselves, with women playing a central role in these activities (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2021). On the other hand, industrial-scale processing methods include maceration of the fruits, cold-pressing to extract the juice, extraction of chemical constituents using pressurized liquids, and freeze-drying the pulp to preserve its taste-modifying properties (DMB, n.d.; Mosquera *et al.*, 2025). A major challenge across all scales of processing is the extremely short shelf life of fresh fruit, which is only 2–3 days, significantly limiting market reach and value chain development (Fadeyibi, Lamidi, and Ademola, 2021). Options for engaging the private sector to produce miracle berry on an industrial scale have been discussed for both Ghana and Benin, though these remain largely unexplored (Tchokponhoué *et al.*, 2021). Investing in processing infrastructure and cold chain development would be essential to overcome the perishability constraint and unlock the crop's broader commercial potential.



Market Access

Tchokponhoué *et al.* (2021) noted that the production of miracle berries is more market-oriented in Ghana than in Benin, although only 5% of farmers in Ghana have commercial plantations of miracle berries. Tchokponhoué *et al.* (2023) found that 63.2% of miracle berry fruits harvested in southern Nigeria were consumed by the harvesting household, with 21.3% sold and 15.5% given as gifts. Among those selling the fruits, 94.3% sold them at local markets, while the rest had access to international markets, including exporting fresh fruit to the USA. Only a small amount of the fruit was processed into powder or juice and sold in Lagos. DMB (Dried Miracle Berry) is “the only ingredient with miraculin that has the Novel Food authorization in European Union” (EFSA *et al.*, 2021). However, as of September 2022, purified miraculin had not been certified “Generally Recognized as Safe” by the Food and Drug Administration in the USA (Demesyeux, Brym, and Chambers, 2022).



Miracle berry growing at the genebank of the University of Abomey-Calavi in Cotonou, Benin. Photo: Neil Palmer/Crop Trust.

Conclusion

*Despite its nutritional and medicinal benefits, *S. dulcificum* faces challenges, including habitat loss and the need for sustainable management practices to ensure its ongoing availability. Conservation efforts are essential to preserve the biodiversity of this species and to support the livelihoods of those who rely on it for food and income (Tchokponhoué et al., 2021; Dansi et al., 2012). Additional efforts are also necessary to develop local and export markets for the crop.*



Staff at the genebank of the University of Abomey-Calavi (CalaviGen) in Cotonou, Benin, check the ripening pods of miracle berry. Photo: Neil Palmer/Crop Trust.

References

- Achigan-Dako, E.G., Tchokponhoué, D.A., N'Danikou, S., Gebauer, J. & Vodouhè, R.S. 2015. Current knowledge and breeding perspectives for the miracle plant *Synsepalum dulcificum* (Schum. et Thonn.) Daniell. Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution, 62: 465–476. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-015-0225-7>
- Adeyi, O., Adeyi, A.J., Oke, E.O., Ajayi, O.K., Oyelami, S., Otolurin, J.A., Areghan, S.E. & Isola, B.F. 2022. Adaptive neuro fuzzy inference system modeling of *Synsepalum dulcificum* L. drying characteristics and sensitivity analysis of the drying factors. Scientific Reports, 12: 13261 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-17705-y>
- Adigoun, R.F.R., Alexis Durand, A., Tchokponhoué, D.A., Achigan-Dako, E.G., Aholoukpè, H.N.S., Bokonon-Ganta, A.H. & Benizri, E. 2024. Drivers of the Sisé berry plant [*Synsepalum dulcificum* (Schumacher & Thonn.) Daniell] rhizosphere bacterial communities in Benin. Science of The Total Environment, 938: 173550. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2024.173550>
- Afzal, S., Raju, A., Raju, C.S., Chong, G., Wuii, Z. & Eseyin, O.A. 2021. Evaluation of the antimicrobial and anticancer properties of the fruits of *Synsepalum dulcificum* (Sapotaceae). Tropical Journal of Pharmaceutical Research, 20(9): 1925-1930. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4314/tjpr.v20i9.20>
- Akinmoladun, A.C., Adetuyi, A.R., Komolafe, K. & Oguntibeju, O.O. 2020. Nutritional benefits, phytochemical constituents, ethnomedicinal uses and biological properties of Miracle fruit plant (*Synsepalum dulcificum* Schumacher & Thonn. Daniell). Heliyon, 6(12): e05837. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2020.e05837>
- Assogba, G.A., Fandohan, A.B., Salako, V.K. & Assogbadjo, A.E. 2017. Usages de Bombax costatum (Malvaceae) dans les terroirs riverains de la Réserve de biosphère de la Pendjari, République du Bénin. Bois et Forêts des Tropiques, 333(3): 17–29. <https://doi.org/10.19182/BFT2017.333.A31465>
- Awotedu, B.F., Omolola, T.O., Akala, A.O., Ogunsiyi, A.O., Owoeye, E.A. & Olao-ti-Laaro, S.O. 2021. Radical scavenging activity and phytochemical screening of the leaf extract of *Synsepalum dulcificum* (Schumacher & Thonn.) Daniell. World Journal of Advanced Research and Reviews, 10: 069-076. <https://doi.org/10.30574/wjarr.2021.10.3.0241>
- Busari, A.A., Ikumawoyi, V.O., Yusuff, O.S., Adeosun, A.R., Sowemimo, A.A. & Awodele, O. 2022. Ethanol leaf extract of *Synsepalum dulcificum* Schumacher & Thonn. (Sapotaceae) induces distortions in renal, hepatic and reproductive indices in Sprague-Dawley rats. Pharmacology and Toxicology of Natural Medicines, 2(2): 50-65. <https://doi.org/10.52406/ptnm.v2i2.33>
- Dansi, A., Vodouhè, R., Azokpota, P., Yedomonhan, H., Assogba, P., Adjatin, A., Loko, Y.L., Dossou-Aminon, I. & Akpagana, K. 2012. Diversity of the neglected and underutilized crop species of importance in Benin. The Scientific World Journal, 2012: 932947. <https://doi.org/10.1100/2012/932947>
- Demesyeux, L., Brym, M. & Chambers, A.H. 2022. Growing miracle fruit for specialty crop production in Florida. Gainesville, FL, USA, University of Florida Institute of Food and Agricultural Sciences. <https://edis.ifas.ufl.edu/publication/HS1449>
- Djagoun, C.A.M., Glèlè Kakaï, R., Konnon, D.D., Sewade, C., Kouton, M. & Bonou, W. 2010. Food and medicinal use of plant resources of the Oueme Supérieur and N'Dali classified forests (northern Benin). Fruit, Vegetable and Cereal Science and Biotechnology, 4:1–8
- DMB (Dried Miracle Berry). n.d. What is DMB? In: DMB. [Cited 28 July 2025]. <https://dmb.health/en/discover-dmb/>
- Du, L., Shen, Y., Zhang, X., Prinyawiwatkul, W. & Xu, Z. 2014. Antioxidant-rich phytochemicals in miracle berry (*Synsepalum dulcificum*) and antioxidant activity of its extracts. Food Chemistry, 153: 279-284. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2013.12.072>
- EFSA Panel on Nutrition, Novel Foods and Food Allergens (NDA), Turck, D., Castenmiller, J., De Henauw, S., Hirsch Ernst, K.I., Kearney, J., Maciuk, A., Mangelsdorf, I., McArdle, H.J., Naska, A. & Pelaez, C. 2021. Safety of dried fruits of *Synsepalum dulcificum* as a novel food pursuant to Regulation (EU) 2015/2283. EFSA Journal, 19(6): p.e06600. <https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2021.6600>
- Fandohan, A.B., Chadare, F.J., Gouwakinnou, G.N., Tovissode, C.F., Bonou, A., Djonlonkou, S.F.B., Houndelo, L.F., Sinsin, C.L.B. & Assogbadjo, A.E. 2017. Usages traditionnels et valeur économique de *Synsepalum dulcificum* au Sud-Bénin. Bois et Forêts des Tropiques, 332(2): 17-30. <https://doi.org/10.19182/bft2017.332.a31330>
- Fadeyibi, A., Lamidi, W.A. & Ademola, S.M. 2021. Engineering and proximate properties of miracle berry fruit (*Synsepalum dulcificum* L.) essential for its processing equipment design. Agricultural Engineering International: The CIGR e-journal, 23(4): 227-235. <https://cigrjournal.org/index.php/Ejournal/article/view/6011>
- Jeremiah, O.J., Ilesanmi, O.R. & Ige, M.M. 2015. Evaluation of the anticonvulsant potential of aqueous fraction of *Synsepalum dulcificum* seed extract in mice. European Journal of Medicinal Plants, 9(3): 1-8. <https://doi.org/10.9734/EJMP/2015/19137>
- López, L., Vela, M., Ibarra, I., Díaz, L., Belmont, L. & Guillén, S. 2020. Positive improvement in palatability of metabolic formula with the use of miraculin protein in patients with inborn errors of metabolism and healthy adults. Revista Chilena de Nutrición, 47(5):801–807. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4067/s0717-75182020000500801>
- Mosquera, J.A.N., Llaguno, S.N.S., Escobar, K.Y.R., Morejon, J.P.A., Ureta, A.E.I., Llor, A.S.P. & Cedeño, J.A.A. 2025. Determination of the physicochemical characteristics and bioactive compounds of the miracle fruit (*Synsepalum dulcificum*) considering different extraction and preservation methods. Heliyon, 11(2): e41794. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2025.e41794>
- Njoku, N.E., Ubbaonu, C.N., Alagbaoso, S.O., Eluchie, C.N. & Umelo, M.C. 2015. Amino acid profile and oxidizable vitamin content of *Synsepalum dulcificum* berry (miracle fruit) pulp. Food Science & Nutrition, 3(3): 252–256. <https://doi.org/10.1002/fsn3.213>

References

- Obafemi, T.O., Akinmoladun, A.C., Olaleye, M.T., Agboade, S.O. & Onasany, A.O. 2017. Antidiabetic potential of methanolic and flavonoid-rich leaf extracts of *Synsepalum dulcificum* in type 2 diabetic rats. *Journal of Ayurveda and Integrative Medicine*, 8(4): 238-246. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaim.2017.01.008>
- Onuminya, T.O., Asekunowo, A.K., Ifelaja, F.M. & Ogundipe, O.T. 2023. Phytochemical, proximate and in-vivo hypoglycemic potential of *Synsepalum dulcificum* for management of diabetes mellitus in Nigeria. *Annals of Science and Technology*, 8(1): 31-39.
- Shi, Y.C., Lin, K.S., Jhai, Y.F., Lee, B.H., Han, Y., Cui, Z., Hsu, W.H. & Wu, S.C. 2016. Miracle fruit (*Synsepalum dulcificum*) exhibits as a novel anti-hyperuricaemia agent. *Molecules*, 21(2): 140. <https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules21020140>
- Tchokponhoué, D.A., N'Danikou, S. & Achigan-Dako, E.G. 2019. A combination of approaches evidenced seed storage behaviour in the miracle berry *Synsepalum dulcificum* (Schumach. et Thonn.) Daniell. *BMC Plant Biology*, 19: 117. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12870-019-1714-1>
- Tchokponhoué, D.A., N'Danikou, S., Houéto, J.S. & Achigan-Dako, E.G. 2019. Shade and nutrient-mediated phenotypic plasticity in the miracle plant *Synsepalum dulcificum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Daniell. *Scientific Reports*, 9: 5135. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-41673-5>
- Tchokponhoué, D.A., Achigan-Dako, E.G., N'Danikou, S., Nyadanu, D., Kahane, R., Houéto, J., Fassinou Hotegni, N.V., Odindo, A.O. & Sibiya, J. 2020. Phenotypic variation, functional traits repeatability and core collection inference in *Synsepalum dulcificum* (Schumach & Thonn.) Daniell reveals the Dahomey gap as a centre of diversity. *Scientific Reports*, 10: 19538. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-76103-4>
- Tchokponhoué, D.A., Achigan-Dako, E.G., N'Danikou, S., Nyadanu, D., Kahane, R., Odindo, A.O. & Sibiya, J. 2021. Comparative analysis of management practices and end-users' desired breeding traits in the miracle plant [*Synsepalum dulcificum* (Schumach & Thonn.) Daniell] across ecological zones and sociolinguistic groups in West Africa. *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine*, 17: 41. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13002-021-00467-8>
- Tchokponhoué, D.A., Legba, E.C., N'Danikou, S., Nyadanu, D., Oselebe, H.O. & Achigan-Dako, E.G. 2023. Developing improvement strategies for management of the Sisrè berry plant [*Synsepalum dulcificum* (Schumach & Thonn.) Daniell] based on end-users' preferences in Southern Nigeria. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 7: 1252036. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2023.1252036>
- Wagner, S., Gómez de Cedrón, M., Navarro Del Hierro, J., Martín-Hernández, D., Siles, M.L.N., Santoyo, S., Jaime, L., Martín, D., Fornari, T. & Ramírez de Molina, A. 2023. Biological activities of miracle berry supercritical extracts as metabolic regulators in chronic diseases. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 24(8): 6957. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms24086957>
- Yang, Z., Liu, Z., Xu, H., Chen, Y., Du, P., Li, P., Lai, W., Hu, H., Luo, J. & Ding, Y. 2022. The chromosome-level genome of miracle fruit (*Synsepalum dulcificum*) provides new insights into the evolution and function of miraculin. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 12: 804662. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2021.804662>



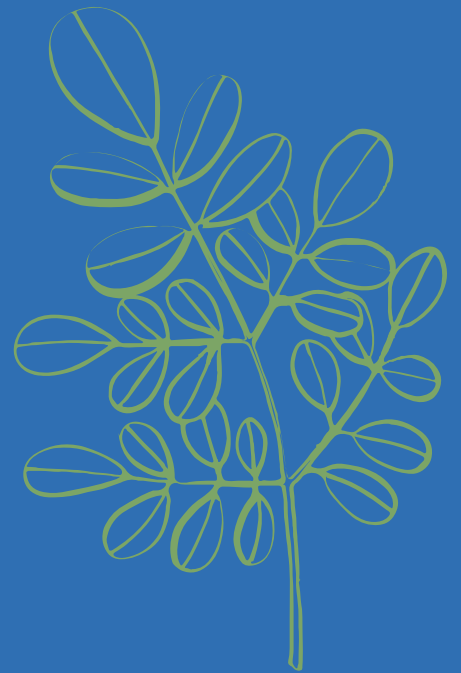
Moringa, Natitingou, Benin. Photo: Mike major / Crop Trust



MORINGA

Moringa spp.

Harnessing the Potential of
a Multipurpose Tree for Food Security
and Rural Livelihoods in Tanzania



History of Domestication

Moringa, also known as the “miracle tree”, “drumstick tree,” or “horseradish tree”, is indigenous to the foothills of the Himalayas on the Indian subcontinent (Bk and Patel, 2017). It has been introduced and is now naturalized in various tropical and subtropical regions around the world, including Africa (Paliwal, Sharma, and Pracheta, 2011). It was likely brought to Tanzania by Indian and Arab traders (Creighton, 2002). Today, moringa is widely cultivated across the country and has become increasingly recognized for its nutritional, medicinal, and economic value among Tanzanian farming communities.

Taxonomy and Biology

Moringa belongs to the family Moringaceae (Trigo *et al.*, 2021; WFO, 2025). It is a fast-growing, medium-sized tree reaching heights of up to 10 meters, with a straight trunk up to 30 cm in diameter covered in whitish or gray bark (NRC, 2006). The flowers are insect-pollinated, and the fruits are dark green, tri-lobed pods - commonly known as drumsticks - growing up to 120 cm in length (NRC, 2006). Each pod contains 12–35 seeds with lightly woody shells and three papery wings when mature (NRC, 2006). Moringa can flower and produce pods year-round, with some varieties capable of fruiting within three months of planting (NRC, 2006). A single tree can yield up to 25,000 seeds annually (Trigo *et al.*, 2021).

Moringa is highly adaptable and grows well across a variety of soils and climatic conditions. The tree reaches its maximum productive potential at altitudes below 600 m and in well-drained sandy or sandy loam soils, with a recommended soil pH range of 4.9–9 (Radovich, 2011). It is particularly suited to warm, semi-arid tropics with annual rainfall of 250–3,000

mm (NRC, 2006). Its optimal temperature range is 25–35 °C, and it can endure brief periods of up to 48 °C (Trigo *et al.*, 2021). Its exceptional drought tolerance and ability to withstand high temperatures and light frosts further contribute to its widespread cultivation across tropical and subtropical regions.

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Moringa is a nutritionally exceptional multipurpose tree with wide adaptability and ability to withstand harsh conditions, making it a dependable source of food and nutrition security for communities across Tanzania (Hella and Omari, 2012; Mashamaite, Ramatsitsi, and Manyevere, 2024). Almost all of its parts having recognized uses, namely its seeds, leaves, flowers, pods, bark, and roots. The leaves are particularly rich in protein, essential minerals such as calcium and potassium, vitamins A, C, and E, beta-carotene, and antioxidant compounds (Bk and Patel, 2017; Ndhlala and Tshabalala, 2023). Moringa leaves are eaten fresh, dried, or cooked and incorporated into a variety of local dishes, while the pods are consumed in some regions (Creighton, 2002; Hella and Omari, 2012). They also contain compounds that can be used as nutritional supplements and to extend the shelf life of various food products (Trigo, Castelló, and Ortolá, 2023). Oil and fuel can also be extracted from the plant (Hella and Omari, 2012). Detailed nutrient profiles of the different plant parts are provided by Godinez-Oviedo, Guemes-Vera, and Acevedo-Sandoval (2016) and Zarina *et al.* (2024). Different parts of the moringa tree also have documented medicinal properties for a wide range of ailments (Gandji *et al.*, 2018; Zarina *et al.*, 2024). Furthermore, anecdotal evidence indicates that traditional healers in Tanzania

have long used moringa leaves, leaf powder, bark, and roots in herbal treatments, a practice passed down across generations (Creighton, 2002). Research conducted has further explored its medicinal applications (Lunyera *et al.*, 2016; Begum *et al.*, 2021; Peter *et al.*, 2021).

As global demand for natural, nutritious, and sustainably produced food products continues to grow, moringa presents a significant economic opportunity for Tanzania. Different parts of the tree can be used to produce a wide range of products for both domestic and international markets, and the development of processing facilities could substantially increase its commercial value while generating employment in both urban and rural communities. A range of value-added products exists already in the Tanzanian market for nutritional, medicinal, and cosmetic uses, including soap, oils, and dried powdered seeds (Farm Africa, 2020). Moringa's potential in food fortification and supplementation has also been studied (Bisanz *et al.*, 2015; Hekmat *et al.*, 2015; Alphonse *et*

al., 2019; 2021; Shija *et al.*, 2019), and shows further potential in animal feed (Sarwatt, Kapange, and Kakengi, 2002; Ndemanisho *et al.*, 2006; Mmanda *et al.*, 2020), vegetable oil production (Kibazohi and Sangwan, 2011), and water purification (Marobhe and Sabai, 2021). Moreover, the crop has been recommended for home garden seed kits used in humanitarian aid programs as a tool for income generation (Chadha and Olouch, 2007). Furthermore, recent initiatives, including projects launched by youth groups and women's platforms focused on moringa value addition across East Africa, reflect growing recognition of the crop's economic potential in the region (Farm Africa, 2020).



Moringa at the Seed Fair of Chimukoko Community Seed Bank.
Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Despite the many benefits of moringa, it remains underresearched in Tanzania. Hella and Omari (2012) noted that the potential of moringa in Tanzania was limited by a lack of documentation on best production practices, as well as the absence of policy and advocacy for the crop; these issues remain relevant.

There are few studies focusing on moringa in Tanzania; research that aims to understand social, cultural, economic aspects, and the preferences of value chain actors is especially scarce. Exceptions include: Hella and Omari (2012), who documented good agricultural practices for moringa; Farm Africa (2020), which offered some insights into youth-led initiatives in the moringa value chain; Farm Africa and SUGECO (2019), which provided a guide for moringa production in Tanzania; and Balama *et al.* (2023), who carried out a social network analysis of stakeholders in the moringa value chain. Nevertheless, the overall gap in knowledge limits the potential to optimize cultivation, use, and benefits of moringa in the country.

Agronomic Issues

A lack of knowledge about best practices was identified as a major problem hindering improved moringa production in Zimbabwe (Mudyiwa *et al.*, 2013) and Bangladesh (Rahman *et al.*, 2024). Mudyiwa *et al.* (2013) contrast this with intensive production methods in West Africa, including Niger and northern Nigeria, involving high-density small-plot plantations and agroforestry systems. However, El Bilali *et al.* (2024) note growing research interest in moringa across Africa, particularly on agronomic issues.

Pests, diseases, and parasitic plants are reported as major obstacles to moringa production in southern Ethiopia and Kenya (Kumssa *et al.*, 2017). However, Gatan (2020) and others mention that moringa is fairly disease-tolerant and claim that diseases do not significantly impact production.

Conservation and Breeding

The genebank at the World Vegetable Centre in Arusha holds 40 landrace accessions of moringa, with 29 originating from Tanzania. Currently, there is no known breeding program for moringa in Tanzania. Only a few studies have characterized the varieties in the country (e.g., Munyanziza and Sarwatt, 2003; Kakengi *et al.*, 2007; Mgendi, Manoko, and Nyomora, 2010; Edward *et al.*, 2012; Edward *et al.*, 2014). Characterizing the existing diversity and establishing a genebank are vital steps for conserving the genetic resources of moringa in Tanzania. The collection could be managed by the National Plant Genetic Resources Centre or the Tanzania Agricultural Research Institute – Tumbi (Tabora), which focus on agroforestry. These efforts are essential for initiating a breeding program to improve agricultural productivity and help conserve this valuable resource (Leone *et al.*, 2015).



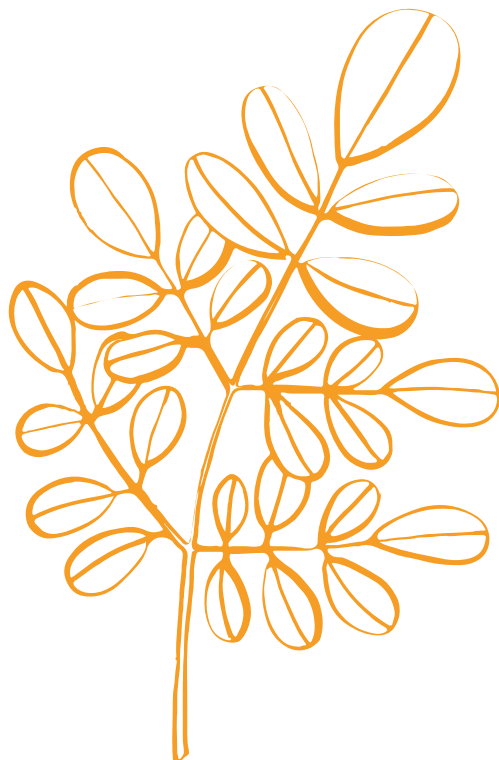
ICRAF Genebank, Nairobi. Ludy Keino, Laboratory Technician, performing germination planting of moringa on sand. Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust

Processing and Value Chains

Moringa is currently produced on a very small scale, with only a few companies involved in exporting. Although published research and data are limited, gray literature and company websites offer some useful information; see, for example, Tanner (2010), Farm Africa (2020), Al-Maully (2023), Matha Exports International (n.d.), and Symfonio (n.d.). The moringa value chain in Tanzania faces challenges such as unreliable markets, lack of credit facilities, outdated equipment, limited and costly packaging materials, and a lack of interest from government institutions (Farm Africa, 2020). The absence of connections among value chain actors impedes timely access to information, transparency, and fair pricing.



Germination planting of moringa tree on sand.
Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust



Market Access

Introducing new products from moringa into existing markets is challenging and requires a thorough understanding of competition. Hella and Omari (2012) suggest that it is important to implement good agricultural practices, develop specialized products, form production clusters, and ensure products meet regulatory guidelines to improve the commercial development of moringa in Tanzania. Recent regional programs exist supporting the processing and commercialization of an increasing variety of value-added products, such as powders, oils, and soaps, which are available in Tanzanian markets.



Seed Fair at Chimukoko Community Seed Bank. Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust

Conclusion

Moringa is a highly versatile tree whose nutrient-rich leaves, seeds, pods, and other parts provide food, medicinal, and economic benefits. It grows well across diverse and harsh environments in Tanzania. Its leaves and pods are widely consumed. Research supports its use in food fortification, medicine, animal feed, and water purification. Rising global demand for natural and nutritious products makes moringa a promising crop for income generation, employment, and value-added initiatives. Despite these advantages, moringa remains neglected in Tanzania, with limited documentation, weak policy support, and few studies that address the social, cultural, and economic aspects of its value chain. Agronomic challenges include gaps in knowledge about efficient production practices, pests and diseases in some regions, and the need for more research. However, interest in the crop is increasing across Africa. Conservation efforts are still minimal, with no breeding program in Tanzania. This highlights the need for characterization, genebank development, and improved coordination to strengthen value chains, market access, and overall crop development.

References

- Al-Mauly, J. 2023. Moringa 101: a short history of this wonderful plant. In: Ujamaa. [Cited 21 June 2025]. <https://www.ujamaaspice.com/what-is-moringa-its-history-and-uses/>
- Alphonse, S., Kaale, L.D., Rweyemamu, L.M.P. & Millinga, F. 2019. Proximate composition of fermented cassava meal "mchuchume" fortified with soya bean flour and *Moringa oleifera* leaves powder. *Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 56: 3660–3667. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13197-019-03811-9>
- Alphonse, S., Kaale, L.D., Millinga, F. & Rweyemamu, L.M. 2021. Enrichment of fermented cassava meal 'mchuchume' with micronutrient ingredients from soya bean flour and leaves powder. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 101(9): 3575–3581. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jsfa.10984>
- Balama, C., Msalilwa, U., Masabo, R. & Mmari, Z. 2023. The social network analysis and stakeholders' influence on moringa plant development potential in Mpwawwa District, Tanzania. *East African Journal of Science, Technology and Innovation*, 4(Special Issue 2). <https://doi.org/10.37425/eajsti.v4i3.705>
- Begum, S., Asenga, J.S., Ndesendo, V.M.K. & Ngingo, B.L. 2021. Evaluation of antibacterial activities of Tanzanian *Moringa oleifera* extracts against *Escherichia coli* and *Klebsiella pneumonia* clinical isolates. *Tanzania Journal of Science*, 47(3): 1055–1061. <https://doi.org/10.4314/tjs.v47i3.16>
- El Bilali, H., Dan Guimbo, I., Nanema, R.K., Falalou, H., Kiebre, Z., Rokka, V.-M., Tietiambo, S.R.F. et al. 2024. Research on moringa (*Moringa oleifera* Lam.) in Africa. *Plants*, 13(12): 1613. <https://doi.org/10.3390/plants13121613>
- Bisanz, J.E., Enos, M.K., PrayGod, G., Seney, S., Macklaim, J.M., Chilton, S., Willner, D. et al. 2015. Microbiota at multiple body sites during pregnancy in a rural Tanzanian population and effects of Moringa-supplemented probiotic yogurt. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 81(15): 4965–4975. <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.00780-15>
- Bk, S. & Patel, P. 2017. *Moringa oleifera* – nature's gold. *Imperial Journal of Interdisciplinary Research*, 3(5): 1175–1179.
- Chadha, M. & Olouch, M. 2007. Healthy diet gardening kit-for better health and income. *Acta Horticulturae*, 752: 581–584. <https://doi.org/10.17660/Acta-Hortic.2007.752.109>
- Creighton, W. 2002. Optima of Africa Limited *Moringa oleifera* seed production in Tanzania. In: A. De Saint Sauveur, V. Appora & F. Besse, eds. Development potential for moringa products. Montpellier, France, CIRAD. https://landmatrix.org/media/uploads/stipulaejohnvanhulstcomdocspdfoptima_moringa-olieproductie20in20tanzaniapdf.pdf
- Edward, E., Chamshama, S.A.O., Ngaga, Y.M. & Mndolwa, M.A. 2012. Effect of spacing and cutting management on survival, growth and biomass production of *Moringa oleifera* intercropped with maize on-farm at Gairo Inland plateau, Morogoro in Tanzania. *Greener Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 2(8): 398–405.
- Edward, E., Chamshama, S.A.O., Ngaga, Y.M. & Mndolwa, M.A. 2014. Survival, growth and biomass production of *Moringa oleifera* provenances at Gairo inland plateau and Ruw Coastal Region in Tanzania. *African Journal of Plant Science*, 8(1): 54–64. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJPS12.158>
- Farm Africa. 2020. Youth-led development of Tanzania's moringa value chain project in Iringa and Mbeya regions. Mapping and assessment report of the Moringa value chain in Tanzania. Dar es Salaam, Farm Africa. <https://www.farmafrica.org/publication/youth-led-development-of-tanzanias-moringa-value-chain-project-in-iringa-and-mbeya-regions/>
- Farm Africa & SUGECO (Sokoine University Graduate Entrepreneurs Cooperative). 2019. Trainer's guide for production, harvest, post-harvest handling and value addition for moringa in Tanzania. Dar es Salaam, Farm Africa, and Morogoro, Tanzania, SUGECO. <https://www.farmafrica.org/publication/trainers-guide-for-production-harvest-post-harvest-handling-and-value-addition-for-moringa-in-tanzania/>
- Gandji, K., Chadare, F.J., Idohou, R., Salako, V.K., Assogbadjo, A.E. & Kakaï, R.L.G. 2018. Status and utilisation of *Moringa oleifera* Lam: A review. *African Crop Science Journal*, 26(1): 137–156. <https://doi.org/10.4314/acsj.v26i1.10>
- Gatan, M.G. 2020. Diseases of moringa and their management. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.3582292>
- Godinez-Oviedo, A., Guemes-Vera, N. & Acevedo-Sandoval, O. 2016. Nutritional and phytochemical composition of *Moringa oleifera* Lam and its potential use as nutraceutical plant: A Review. *Pakistan Journal of Nutrition*, 15(4): 397. <https://doi.org/10.3923/pjn.2016.397.405>
- Hekmat, S., Morgan, K., Soltani, M. & Gough, R. 2015. Sensory evaluation of locally-grown fruit purees and inulin fibre on probiotic yogurt in Mwanza, Tanzania and the microbial analysis of probiotic yogurt fortified with *Moringa oleifera*. *Journal of Health, Population, and Nutrition*, 33(1): 60–67. <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25995722/>
- Hella, J.P. & Omari, M.S. 2012. Towards good agricultural practice to promote production and consumption of neglected vegetables: Case of moringa (*Moringa oleifera*) in Tanzania. In: R. Nono-Womdin, C. Ojiewo, M. Abang & M.O. Oluoch, eds. Good agricultural practices for African indigenous vegetables, pp. 133–148. Proceedings of a Technical Consultation Workshop held in Arusha, Tanzania, 7–8 December 2009. Leuven, Belgium, International Society for Horticultural Science.
- Kakengi, V., Kaijage, J.T., Sarwatt, S.V., Mutayoba, S., Shem, M.N. & Fujihara, T. 2007. Effect of *Moringa oleifera* leaf meal as a substitute for sunflower seed meal on performance of laying hens in Tanzania. *Livestock Research for Rural Development*, 19(8): 120. <http://www.lrrd.org/lrrd19/8/kake19120.htm>
- Kibazohi, O. & Sangwan, R.S. 2011. Vegetable oil production potential from *Jatropha curcas*, *Croton megalocarpus*, *Aleurites moluccana*, *Moringa oleifera* and *Pachira glabra*: Assessment of renewable energy resources for bio-energy production in Africa. *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 35(3): 1352–1356. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2010.12.048>
- Kumssa, D.B., Joy, E.J.M., Young, S.D., Odee, D.W., Ander, E.L., Magare, C., Gitu, J. & Broadley, M.R. 2017. Challenges and opportunities for Moringa growers in southern Ethiopia and Kenya. *PLoS One*, 12(11): e0187651. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0187651>
- Leone, A., Spada, A., Battezzati, A., Schiraldi, A., Aristil, J. & Bertoli, S. 2015. Cultivation, genetic, ethnopharmacology, phytochemistry and pharmacology of *Moringa oleifera* leaves: An overview. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 16(6): 12791–12835. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms160612791>
- Lunyera, J., Wang, D., Maro, V., Karia, F., Boyd, D., Omolo, J., Patel, U.D. & Stanifer, J.W. 2016. Traditional medicine practices among community members with diabetes mellitus in Northern Tanzania: an ethnomedical survey. *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 16: 282. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12906-016-1262-2>
- Marobhe, N.J. & Sabai, S.M. 2021. Treatment of drinking water for rural households using Moringa seed and solar disinfection. *Journal of Water, Sanitation & Hygiene for Development*, 11(4): 579–590. <https://doi.org/10.2166/washdev.2021.253>
- Mashamaite, C.V., Ramatsitsi, M.N. & Manyevere, A. 2024. *Moringa oleifera* Lam.: A versatile climate-smart plant for nutritional security and therapeutic usage in semi-arid regions. *Journal of Agriculture and Food Research*, 16: 101217. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jafr.2024.101217>
- Matha Exports International. n.d. Moringa leaves powder in Tanzania. In: Matha Exports International. [Cited 21 June 2025]. <https://www.mathaexports.com/tanzania/moringa-leaves-powder.html>
- Mgendi, M.G., Manoko, M.K. & Nyomora, A.M. 2010. Genetic diversity between cultivated and non-cultivated *Moringa oleifera* Lam. provenances assessed by RAPD markers. *Journal of Cell & Molecular Biology*, 8(2): 95–102.
- Mmunda, F.P., Lindberg, J.E., Norman, Haldén A., Mtolera, M.S., Kitula, R. & Lundh, T. 2020. Digestibility of local feed ingredients in tilapia *Oreochromis niloticus* juveniles, determined on faeces collected by siphoning or stripping. *Fishes*, 5(4): 32. <https://doi.org/10.3390/fishes5040032>
- Mudiywa, S., Gadzirayi, C., Mupangwa, J.F., Gotosa, J. & Nyamugure, T. 2013. Constraints and opportunities for cultivation of *Moringa oleifera* in the

References

- Zimbabwean smallholder growers. *International Journal of Agricultural Research, Innovation and Technology*, 3(1): 12–19. <https://doi.org/10.3329/ijarit.v3i1.16044>
- Munyanziza, E. & Sarwatt, S. 2003. Evaluation of *Moringa oleifera* for food security and environmental rehabilitation in Tanzanian rural areas. *Journal of Tropical Forest Science*, 15(3): 450–456. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/23616445>
- Ndemanisho, E., Kimoro, B., Mtengeti, E.J. & Muhikambe, V. 2006. The potential of Albizia lebbeck as a supplementary feed for goats in Tanzania. *Agroforestry Systems*, 67: 85–91. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-005-2648-1>
- Ndhlala, A.R. & Tshabalala, T. 2023. Diversity in the nutritional values of some *Moringa oleifera* Lam. cultivars. *Diversity*, 15(7): 834. <https://doi.org/10.3390/d15070834>
- NRC (National Research Council). 2006. Moringa. In: NRC. *Lost crops of Africa*. Volume II: Vegetables, pp. 247–267. Washington, DC, National Academies Press. <https://doi.org/10.17226/11763>
- Paliwal, R., Sharma, V. & Pracheta, P. 2011. A review on horse radish tree (*Moringa oleifera*): A multipurpose tree with high economic and commercial importance. *Asian Journal of Biotechnology*, 3(4): 317–328. <https://doi.org/10.3923/ajbkr.2011.317.328>
- Peter, E.L., Nagendrappa, P.B., Hilonga, S., Tuyiringire, N., Ashuro, E., Kaligirwa, A. & Sesaaazi, C.D. 2021. Pharmacological reflection of plants traditionally used to manage diabetes mellitus in Tanzania. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 269: 113715. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2020.113715>
- Radovich, T. 2011. Farm and forestry production and marketing profile for moringa (*Moringa oleifera*). In: C.R. Elevitch, ed. *Specialty crops for Pacific island agroforestry*. Holualoa, Hawai'i, USA, Permanent Agriculture Resources.
- Rahman, M.A., Das, A.K., Sultana, S., Khan, S., Das, C., Paul, M. & Current, D. 2024. Exploring knowledge and uses of *Moringa oleifera* and understanding its cultivation constraints and proposed solutions: a case from Bangladesh. *Discover Agriculture*, 2: 62. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s44279-024-00044-z>
- Sarwatt, S., Kapange, S. & Kakengi, A. 2002. Substituting sunflower seed-cake with *Moringa oleifera* leaves as a supplemental goat feed in Tanzania. *Agroforestry Systems*, 56: 241–247. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1021396629613>
- Shija, A., Rumisha, S., Oriyo, N., Kilima, S. & Massaga, J. 2019. Effect of *Moringa oleifera* leaf powder supplementation on reducing anemia in children below two years in Kisarawe District, Tanzania. *Food Science & Nutrition*, 7(8): 2584–2594. <https://doi.org/10.1002/fsn3.1110>
- Symfonio. n.d. Moringa. In: Symfonio. Nijkirk, The Netherlands. [Cited 15 October 2024]. <https://www.symfonio.bio/en/symfonio-moringa-en/>
- Tanner, T. 2010. Moringa use in Mzenga, Tanzania. In: ECHO Community. [Cited 12 October 2024]. <https://www.echocommunity.org/resources/8c-884dae-b346-49c1-981e-cccbf93ff908>
- Trigo, C., Castelló, M.L. & Ortolá, M.D. 2023. Potentiality of *Moringa oleifera* as a nutritive ingredient in different food matrices. *Plant Foods for Human Nutrition*, 78: 25–37. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11130-022-01023-9>
- Trigo, C., Castelló, M.L., Ortolá, M.D., García-Mares, F.J., Desamparados Soriano, M. 2021. *Moringa oleifera*: An unknown crop in developed countries with great potential for industry and adapted to climate change. *Foods*, 10(1): 31. <https://doi.org/10.3390/foods10010031>
- WFO (World Flora Online). 2025. *Moringa oleifera* Lam. In: World Flora Online. [Cited 19 June 2025]. <http://www.worldfloraonline.org/taxon/wfo-0001085051>
- Zarina, Wani, A.W., Rawat, M., Kaur, H., Das, S., Kaur, T., Akram, N. et al. 2024. Medicinal utilization and nutritional properties of drumstick (*Moringa oleifera*)—A comprehensive review. *Food Science & Nutrition*, 12(7): 4546. <https://doi.org/10.1002/fsn3.4139>



Farmer visit to Malunga in the Matabeleland South province in southwestern Zimbabwe.
Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust



PEARL MILLET

Cenchrus spp.

Enhancing Resilience, Nutrition,
and Markets in Uganda



History of Domestication

Pearl millet is believed to have originated in the Sahel region of West Africa, where it was first domesticated approximately 4,000 to 5,000 years ago, making it one of the oldest cultivated cereals in the world (Jiménez-Arteaga *et al.* 2025). The crop ranks sixth among cereals worldwide in terms of global production and overall importance as a staple cereal crop, following wheat, rice, maize, barley, and sorghum (Satyavathi *et al.*, 2021). Pearl millet thrives in hot, arid, and semi-arid climates and is primarily cultivated in regions with low, erratic rainfall. In Uganda, it is thought to have been introduced from Sudan around 3,000 BCE, where it was initially cultivated by pastoral communities in the north of the country (Kasule *et al.*, 2024).

Taxonomy and Biology

Pearl millet is an annual grass (Kasule *et al.*, 2024) with plants reaching heights of up to 4 meters (FAO, 1995). It thrives in warm conditions and is a short-day plant, requiring long nights to flower (Mamo, Singh, and Mahama, 2023). Although pearl millet spikelets are capable of self-pollination, their protogynous flowering habit favors cross-pollination (Lubadde, 2014).

The grains are small, about 3 to 4 mm long, oval-shaped, and come in various colors, including white, pale yellow, brown, gray, slate blue, and purple (FAO, 1995). They are also lightweight, with 1,000 seeds weighing approximately 8 grams (FAO, 1995). Pearl millet can grow well in different soils, such as sandy, acidic, and less fertile soils (Mamo, Singh, and Mahama, 2023). Its optimal soil pH is 6–7, though it may grow in soils with a pH as high as 8 (Jennings, Vendramini, and Blount, 2020).

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Pearl millet is a rich source of protein and essential minerals, particularly iron and zinc, making it an important dietary crop for food and nutrition security in Uganda (Satyavathi *et al.*, 2021). Its high nutritional content is especially significant for communities in arid and semi-arid regions that face persistent food insecurity (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015; Kasule *et al.*, 2024). Moreover, the crop's high content of iron and zinc gives it particular relevance for addressing micronutrient deficiencies common in nutritionally vulnerable populations across northern and eastern Uganda. Its gluten-free nature also makes it a suitable dietary option for individuals with gluten intolerance, adding to its broader health value (Satyavathi *et al.*, 2021).

Pearl millet is mainly cultivated in Uganda's arid and semi-arid regions, including the Northern and Eastern regions (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015). The crop is well suited to these environments, tolerating heat, drought, and soil salinity while remaining less susceptible to pests and diseases than most other cereals grown under similar conditions. Nevertheless, these challenging agroecological conditions contribute to persistently low yields and severe food insecurity (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015; Kanfany *et al.*, 2020; Dube *et al.*, 2021; Kasule *et al.*, 2024).

Traditionally, women have been the primary managers of pearl millet (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015). While men are responsible for land preparation and planting, women handle weeding, harvesting, and threshing. Children help by scaring away birds (Lubadde *et al.*, 2016). Beyond its role as a staple food crop for family farmers, pearl millet provides broader agronomic and ecological benefits. Incorporating pearl

millet into crop rotations reduces nematode infestations in wheat and soybean systems, supporting ecological pest management (Assis, Freitas, and Mason, 2018). Additionally, Ugandan farmers in Kumi District (Eastern Region) cultivate pearl millet to control *Striga* and enhance honey production (Lubadde, 2014). Despite its importance as a food security crop, family farmers continue to use low-yielding local varieties, which constrains overall productivity (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015; Kanfany *et al.*, 2020; Kasule *et al.*, 2024). Although improved varieties have been introduced, farmers continue to prefer local varieties. This preference is attributed to limited access to quality seed stock and a limited selection of available varieties, as well as the valued characteristics of local varieties, such as high tillering ability, early maturity, drought tolerance, and spikes that deter birds.

Pearl millet *also* holds considerable economic and market potential, particularly in the processing of flour and value-added products. Rai *et al.* (2008) argue that successful commercialization depends on targeting premium or niche markets that emphasize the crop's unique functional and nutritional properties. These include its use in malt for beverages, weaning foods, and glucose production. Beyond grain-based products, pearl millet stover further enhances its economic value, as it can be utilized for fodder, building materials, and fuel (Mason, Maman, and Palé, 2015; Daduwal, Bhardwaj, and Srivastava, 2024). Realizing this potential, however, requires greater investment in improved seed systems, agronomic practices, and stronger market linkages. Such measures could substantially increase yields and strengthen pearl millet's contribution to rural livelihoods and food security (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015; Kanfany *et al.*, 2020).



Evaluating the sugar content and feed value of pearl millet, Agricultural Plant Genetic Resources Conservation and Research Centre, Wad Medani, Sudan. Photo: Paul Neate/Crop Trust

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Research on pearl millet in Uganda began in the 1950s but has stalled over the past five decades due to limited funding, armed conflict, and insufficient human and infrastructural capacity, resulting in losses in genetic diversity (Kasule *et al.*, 2024). The crop remains largely overlooked by key stakeholders, and investment in research, development, and promotion continues to be insufficient (Lubadde, 2014; Lubadde *et al.*, 2015; Dube *et al.*, 2021). Farmers grow pearl millet *almost* exclusively at the subsistence level, selling only surplus produce, which limits its integration into commercial markets and suppresses demand for improved inputs (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015; Kanfany *et al.*, 2020; Kasule *et al.*, 2024). This limited investment leads to persistently low farm-level productivity, undermining the crop's potential as a food security crop. Increased research and development funding is therefore crucial to enhance its economic and nutritional contributions in Uganda (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015; Perumal *et al.*, 2024).

Agronomic Issues

Despite its resilience and nutritional value, pearl millet production in Uganda faces a range of systemic and practical challenges. According to Lubadde *et al.* (2015), the formal pearl millet seed system in Uganda is underdeveloped. Many farmers rely on landraces and have limited awareness of improved, higher-yielding varieties. Their study found that 48.7% of interviewed farmers purchased seed grain, while 47.1% used their own saved seed (Lubadde *et al.* 2015, pp.59-60). Production is further constrained by the crop's labor-intensive cultivation and recurrent bird pressure from species such as the Ethiopian red-billed quelea (*Quelea quelea*

ethiopica) (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015). Post-harvest processing presents an additional burden, particularly for women, who bear primary responsibility for food preparation at the household level (Dube *et al.*, 2021).

Conservation and Breeding

Despite its notable advantages as a drought-tolerant crop, the potential of pearl millet remains largely unexplored in Uganda (Kasule *et al.*, 2024). The Uganda National Gene Bank holds 219 pearl millet accessions, including 15 landraces, 177 breeding/research materials, and 27 wild populations (Genesys, 2025a). Additionally, the National Semi-Arid Resources Research Institute (NaSARRI) in Uganda has around 450 accessions, while the genebank of the International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics (ICRISAT) in India holds more than 30,000 accessions (Genesys, 2025b).

Over the years, ICRISAT has partnered with the National Agricultural Research Organization (NARO), Bioversity International (now the Alliance of Bioversity International and CIAT), the Rockefeller Foundation, and other institutions to collect germplasm from across Uganda (Kasule *et al.*, 2024). However, some of the diversity at the Uganda National Gene Bank gathered through such initiatives has been lost in the past due to poor maintenance, highlighting the need for ongoing investments to ensure proper care of current accessions (Kasule *et al.*, 2024). These collections are maintained to address production challenges and meet the specific needs of various growing regions, such as drought tolerance (Kasule *et al.*, 2024). There is a breeding program at NaSARRI, but it requires additional resources.

Little research has been conducted on the crop in Uganda, and there remains a gap in investment to support the breeding of improved varieties (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015; Kasule *et al.*,

2024). Previous breeding programs were halted in the past due to limited funding and war. Two pearl millet varieties have been officially released in Uganda: ICMV 225 in 2012 and ICMV 221, which was introduced from ICRISAT (ICRISAT, n.d.; Bantilan and Deb, 2003), most likely in the 2000s. Seed companies FICA and Grow More Seeds are licensed to sell ICMV 225 seed (NARO, 2023). As of September 2023, three pearl millet varieties were in the breeding pipeline at NaSARRI (NewVision, 2023).

Processing and Value Chains

Pearl millet contains antinutrients — including tannins, phytic acid, and polyphenols — that reduce digestibility, palatability, and nutrient bioavailability (Rai *et al.*, 2008; Dube *et al.*, 2021; Samtiya *et al.*, 2021). Processing methods such as decortication, milling, roasting, soaking, fermentation, and malting have proven effective in reducing these antinutritional factors, enhancing digestibility, and extending the shelf life of processed products (Dube *et al.*, 2021; Samtiya *et al.*, 2021). At a larger scale, pearl millet can be used to produce confectionery and malt-based products (Satyavathi *et al.*, 2021). However, the crop's small grain size makes post-harvest handling highly labor-intensive. In Uganda, harvesting and processing are mostly carried out by women using traditional methods, including cutting panicles with a knife, drying on mats, threshing by striking, and winnowing, which often discourages potential value chain actors who prefer cereals with more established and profitable value chains such as maize (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015). Harvesting and processing machinery for pearl millet remains less advanced than for other cereals, with relevant research still at an early stage (Umakanth *et al.*, 2024). Storage losses due to rodents, mold, insects, weevils, moths, and poultry further compound



Scanning of pearl millet accessions at ICRISAT genebank.
Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust

post-harvest challenges for Ugandan farmers (Lubadde, 2014). Addressing these constraints through investment in labor-saving mechanized tools, improved storage infrastructure, and value chain development will be essential to expanding pearl millet's commercial potential beyond subsistence production.

Market Access

The overall market is constrained by inconsistent produce supply and weak value chains, which decrease incentives for further investment in the crop (Kasule *et al.*, 2024). Farmers also face other challenges, including insufficient government support, low produce prices, high market taxes, predatory middlemen, poor transportation infrastructure, long travel distances, and unfavorable road conditions (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015).

Conclusion

Pearl millet shows great promise for improving food and nutrition security among marginalized groups in Uganda's arid and semi-arid regions. With adequate support for breeding improved varieties, heightened awareness of its nutritional virtues, and incentives for its cultivation aimed at attracting farmers, processors, and consumers, pearl millet has the potential to play a far more significant role in enhancing food security and livelihoods nationwide.



Farmer visit to Malunga in the Matabeleland South province in southwestern Zimbabwe.
Photo: Michael Major/Crop Trust

References

- Assis, R.L.D., Freitas, R.S.D. & Mason, S.C. 2018. Pearl millet production practices in Brazil: A review. *Experimental Agriculture*, 54(5): 699–718. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0014479717000333>
- Bantilan, M.C.S. & Deb, U.K. 2003. Impacts of genetic enhancement in pearl millet. In: R.E. Evenson & D. Gollin, eds. *Crop variety improvement and its effect on productivity: The impact of international agricultural research*, pp. 215–240. Wallingford, UK, CABI Publishing. <https://doi.org/10.1079/9780851995496.0215>
- Daduwal, H.S., Bhardwaj, R. & Srivastava, R.K. 2024. Pearl millet a promising fodder crop for changing climate: a review. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 137: 169. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00122-024-04671-4>
- Dube, M., Nyoni, N., Bhebhe, S., Maphosa, M. & Bombom, A. 2021. Pearl millet as a sustainable alternative cereal for novel value-added products in sub-Saharan Africa: A review. *Agricultural Reviews*, 42(2): 240–244.
- FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations). 1995. *Sorghum and millets in human nutrition*. FAO Food and Nutrition series, No. 27. Rome. <https://www.fao.org/4/t0818e/T0818E00.htm#Contents>
- Genesys. 2025a. Accession browser: Pearl millet accessions held by the Uganda National Gene Bank. In: Genesys. [Cited 26 June 2025]. <https://www.genesys-pgr.org/a/overview/v293G6R564X>
- Genesys. 2025b. Accession browser: Pearl millet accessions held by the International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics. In: Genesys. [Cited 26 June 2025]. <https://www.genesys-pgr.org/a/overview/v2ykZ5IYOJ4>
- ICRISAT (International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics). n.d. Impacts of ICRISAT-NARS Research in Africa. Patancheru, Andhra Pradesh, India. <https://oar.icrisat.org/5283/>
- Jennings, E., Vendramini, J. & Blount, A. 2020. Pearl millet (*Pennisetum glaucum*): Overview and management. In: askifas. [Cited 24 June 2025]. <https://10.0.126.217/edis-ag347-2010>
- Jiménez-Arteaga, C., Parque, Ó., Lancelotti, C., Moderato, M., Veasar, G. M., Abro, T., ... & Madella, M. 2025. New evidence reveals dispersal of pearl millet from West Africa to South Asia by 2500 BCE. *Scientific Reports*, 15(1), 32931. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-025-20110-w>
- Kanfany, G., Diack, O., Kane, N.A., Gangashetty, P.I., Sy, O., Fofana, A. & Cisse, N. 2020. Implications of farmer perceived production constraints and varietal preferences to pearl millet breeding in Senegal. *African Crop Science Journal*, 28(3): 411–420. <https://doi.org/10.4314/acsj.v28i3.6>
- Kasule, F., Ojulong, H., Wandulu, J.A. & Kakeeto, R. 2024. Pearl millet: A marginalized solution to climate change adaptation, nutrition and food security challenges in Uganda. *Journal of Plant Breeding and Crop Science*, 16(3): 46–62.
- Lubadde, G. 2014. Genetic analysis and improvement of pearl millet for rust resistance and grain yield in Uganda. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa, University of KwaZulu-Natal. PhD thesis. <https://www.nasarri.go.ug/Thesis/Lubadde%20PhD.pdf>
- Lubadde, G., Tongoona, P., Derera, J. & Sibiya, J. 2014. Major pearl millet diseases and their effects on-farm grain yield in Uganda. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 9(29): 2911–2918. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJAR2013.7208>
- Lubadde, G., Tongoona, P., Derera, J. & Sibiya, J. 2015. Pearl millet socioeconomic and production characteristics in Uganda. Serere, Uganda, National Semi Arid Resources Research Institute. <https://nru.uncst.go.ug/handle/123456789/9318>
- Lubadde, G., Tongoona, P., Derera, J. & Sibiya, J. 2016. Production determinants of the pearl millet cropping system in Uganda and implications to productivity. *Journal of Agricultural Science*, 8(7): 97–111. <https://doi.org/10.5539/jas.v8n7p97>
- Mamo, T., Singh, A. & Mahama, A.A. 2023. Millet breeding. In: W. Suza & K. Lamkey, eds. *Crop improvement*. Ames, IA, USA, Iowa State University Digital Press. <https://iastate.pressbooks.pub/cropimprovement/chapter/millet-breeding/>
- Mason, S.C., Maman, N. & Palé, S. 2015. Pearl millet production practices in semi-arid West Africa: A review. *Experimental Agriculture*, 51(4): 501–521. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0014479714000441>
- NARO (National Agricultural Research Organisation). 2023. NARO variety allocation list. Kampala. <https://naro.go.ug/wp-content/uploads/2023/11/NARO-Variety-Allocation-List.pdf>
- NewVision. 2023. New seed, innovations to look out for in 2023. In: NewVision. [Cited 12 October 2024]. https://www.newvision.co.ug/article/details/NV_151137
- Perumal, R., Prasad, P.V.V., Satyavathi, T., Govindaraj, M. & Tenkouano, A., eds. 2024. *Pearl millet: A resilient cereal crop for food, nutrition, and climate security*. Hoboken, NJ, USA, John Wiley & Sons. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9780891184034>
- Rai, K.N., Gowda, C.L.L., Reddy, B.V.S. & Sehgal, S. 2008. Adaptation and potential uses of sorghum and pearl millet in alternative and health foods. *Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety*, 7: 320–396. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1541-4337.2008.00049.x>
- Samtiya, M., Soni, K., Chawla, S., Poonia, A., Sehgal, S. & Dhewa, T. 2021. Key anti-nutrients of millet and their reduction strategies: An overview. *Acta Scientific Nutritional Health*, 5(12): 68–80.
- Satyavathi, C.T., Ambawat, S., Khandelwal, V & Srivastava, R.K. 2021. Pearl millet: A climate-resilient nutriceal for mitigating hidden hunger and provide nutritional security. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 12: 659938. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2021.659938>
- Umakanth, A.V., Reddy, P.S., Karthikeyan, S., Ramesh, D., Kalyanasundaram, G.T. & Subbarayan, S. 2024. Biofuel opportunities in pearl millet. In: V.A. Tonapi, N. Thirunavukkarasu, S. Gupta, P.I. Gangashetty & O. Yadav, eds. *Pearl millet in the 21st century: Food-nutrition-climate resilience-improved livelihoods*, pp. 567–588. Singapore, Springer Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-99-5890-0_22
- WFO (World Flora Online). n.d. *Cenchrus americanus* (L.) Morrone. In: World Flora Online. [Cited 9 December 2024]. <http://www.worldfloraonline.org/taxon/wfo-0000917339>



The diversity of pumpkin and squash at Norwich meadows farm. Photo: Luis Salazar/Crop Trust



PUMPKIN

Cucurbita spp.

Paths Toward Sustainable Integration
in Uganda's Food Systems



History of Domestication

Pumpkin (*Cucurbita* spp.) is believed to be indigenous to the Americas (Nakazibwe et al., 2019). From there, it spread globally and is now widely cultivated across tropical, subtropical, and temperate regions of Africa, Asia, Europe, and Oceania, making it one of the most versatile and broadly grown vegetable crops in the world. Over centuries of introduction and cultivation across Africa, it has become widely naturalized and is now regarded as an indigenous vegetable in many parts of the continent. In Uganda, pumpkin is deeply integrated into local farming systems and culinary traditions, with both its leaves and seeds widely consumed and valued for their nutritional properties.

Taxonomy and Biology

Pumpkin belongs to the family Cucurbitaceae and the genus *Cucurbita*, which also includes squashes, zucchinis, and gourds (Ruwanthika, Munasinghe, and Marapana, 2023; WFO, 2025). It is an annual vine with long, fast-growing stems that can exceed 10 meters, featuring monoecious flowers and short-lived perennial roots (Hosen et al., 2021). The plant produces large fleshy fruits that mature in approximately 3.5 months, with considerable variation in shape, size, and color across varieties (Hussain et al., 2022). The fruits are large berries that can be globose, ovoid, obovoid, cushion-shaped, or cylindrical, with smooth or grooved skin ranging from white and cream to green, and can weigh up to 50 kg when ripe (Infonet Biovision, n.d.; Himani Ruwanthika et al., 2023). The flesh, which constitutes approximately 70% of the fruit, ranges in color from pale yellow to crimson and encloses numerous large white seeds (Dhiman, Sharma, and Attri, 2009).

Pumpkin grows well in loamy, well-drained soils with high humus content and a pH range of 6.5–7.5 (Yadav et al., 2023). Waterlogged conditions must be avoided to prevent fruit and root rotting (Desai and Musmade, 1998). Its ability to grow across a wide range of tropical and subtropical environments, combined with its high yield potential, makes it a widely cultivated and economically important vegetable crop.

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

The three pumpkin varieties most commonly grown in Uganda are *C. moschata*, *C. maxima*, and *C. pepo*. Pumpkins are rich in dietary fiber, protein, calcium, potassium, iron, and carotenoids with provitamin A activity (Nakazibwe et al., 2020). All parts of the pumpkin plant are edible. Leaves can be consumed fresh or dried, the pulp can be eaten raw or cooked, and the seeds can be processed into flour (Nakazibwe et al., 2019). Boiling and steaming, which are preferred cooking methods in the region, have been shown to retain high levels of provitamin A carotenoids and produce nutritious foods suitable for young children (Buzigi, Pillay, and Siwela, 2020a; 2020b). Pumpkin pulp is also widely used as a weaning food and complementary food for infants (Akwap, 2019). Additionally, the seeds and other plant parts are used for medicinal purposes throughout Uganda (Akwap, 2019; Nakazibwe et al., 2020; Otoo et al., 2021). Thus, pumpkin is highly valued as a food security crop and is consumed more frequently during periods of food scarcity. Its extended shelf life makes it a reliable dietary resource for rural households (Ondigi et al., 2008; Nakazibwe et al., 2019).

In Uganda, pumpkins are typically intercropped with sorghum, millet, matooke, maize, and beans, with production carried out primarily on a small scale for household use (Ondigi *et al.*, 2008; Nakazibwe *et al.*, 2019; EWS-KT, n.d.). Women play a central role in pumpkin cultivation and food preparation in Uganda, as in many indigenous vegetable systems, where they are typically the primary cultivators, foragers, and traders (Mshenga *et al.*, 2016; Musoki, 2025). Various cultural beliefs surround pumpkin cultivation: for instance, in some communities, farmers believe that women who are menstruating should not enter the pumpkin garden, as this is thought to cause the fruits to rot (Nakazibwe *et al.*, 2019).

Pumpkin has significant economic and market potential, including integration into regional East African markets (Dijkxhoorn *et al.*, 2019). A variety of value-added products can be made from pumpkins, such as wine, butter, oil, and aphrodisiac preparations from the seeds (Medius *et al.*, 2017; Josmak, n.d.). Nakazibwe

et al. (2019) provide a comprehensive overview of methods for using pumpkin and potential opportunities for adding value. Despite several initiatives launched to promote the crop's economic potential, the full value of pumpkin remains unrealized due to underdeveloped value chains (Otoo, Kilama, and Odongo, 2021).

Traditionally, women have been the primary managers of pearl millet (Lubadde *et al.*, 2015). While men are responsible for land preparation and planting, women handle weeding, harvesting, and threshing. Children help by scaring away birds (Lubadde *et al.*, 2016). Beyond its role as a staple food crop for family farmers, pearl millet provides broader agronomic and ecological benefits.



The diversity of pumpkin and squash at Norwich meadows farm. Photo: Luis Salazar/Crop Trust

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Despite its nutritional, medicinal, and economic benefits, pumpkin remains underutilized in Uganda (Otoo, Kilama and Odongo, 2021; Kasisa, 2022). Understanding the reasons for this is crucial to developing effective interventions. Research on pumpkin is limited, with Masika *et al.* (2022) highlighting a lack of documentation of production challenges, management practices, input sources, and farmer production strategies..

Agronomic Issues

Although pumpkin is relatively easy to grow, several challenges limit its widespread cultivation. Pumpkin plants are often grown on a small scale and intercropped with other crops or near household kitchen gardens, where they often grow from accidental seed drops on rubbish heaps (Masika *et al.*, 2017). As a result, pumpkins often receive less attention and fewer resources, such as fertilizers and pest control measures, compared with other crops (EWS-KT, n.d.).

Commercial seeds are available on the market. For example, BRAC began commercial seed production for the 'Boromashi' variety around 2013/14 (Biswas, 2018). Further commercial seed providers in Uganda include Simlaw Seeds, East African Seed, Degro, East-West Seed, Top Harvest, Amazon Seeds, Africasia Seeds, Golden

Bull (U) Ltd, and Rock Seeds (EWS-KT, n.d.). However, most farmers rely on their own saved seeds or seeds from neighbors and friends, re-using them year after year, with no official statistics on this practice (Masika *et al.*, 2022). One study conducted in nine agro-ecological zones in Uganda found that 69.5% of pumpkin farmers used their own saved seeds, while 14.3% sourced seeds from agro-input shops (Masika *et al.*, 2022).

Remaining challenges affecting pumpkin production in Uganda include pests and diseases, unpredictable weather patterns, price fluctuations, lack of extension support, high transportation costs due to the bulk of the fruits, and high labor costs (Nakazibwe *et al.*, 2019; Masika *et al.*, 2022; EWS-KT, n.d.). Furthermore, lacking technical knowledge among agro-input dealers limit the effectiveness of their training services for farmers, leading to misdiagnosis of diseases, misuse of agrochemicals, higher disease rates, pesticide resistance, and environmental pollution (EWS-KT, n.d.).

Conservation and Breeding

Pumpkin is not a priority crop for the National Agricultural Research Organization (NARO) in Uganda. As a result, efforts to conserve local pumpkin germplasm are insufficient, which risks genetic erosion (Nakazibwe *et al.*, 2019). There is no formal breeding program dedicated to this crop. However, the Makerere University Regional Centre for Crop Improvement (MaRCCI) recently launched an initiative to improve various orphan crops, including pumpkins. MaRCCI currently has over 100 pumpkin landraces and farmer collections (personal communication, November 27, 2024) (Awori, Mubiru, & Otieno, 2024), and the Uganda National Genebank

has 27 *C. maxima* accessions, all of which are landraces (Genesys, 2025a). The largest genebank collections of *C. maxima* listed in Genesys are held by Embrapa Hortaliças in Brazil (841 accessions) and the USDA-ARS Northeast Regional Plant Introduction Station at Cornell University, USA (839 accessions) (Genesys, 2025b).

A few studies have characterized pumpkin varieties in Uganda; see, for example, Kukeera *et al.* (2015); Nakazibwe, Eunice, and Kagoro (2020), and Kazibwe (2022). Nevertheless, further research is necessary to improve understanding of phenotypic and genetic diversity, physicochemical characteristics and the preferences of different value chain actors.



Pumpkin seeds on display at a seed fair organized by Lupane State University and held in Bhandu, near Lupane, Zimbabwe. Photo: Michael Major / Crop Trust

Processing and Value Chains

While some value-added pumpkin products are available in local supermarkets, such as porridges, flours, and snacks such as fried or roasted seeds mixed with groundnuts or sesame (Akwap, 2019; Nakazibwe *et al.*, 2019), the broader processing sector and value chain remain underdeveloped across much of Uganda, with some regions more affected than others (Otoo, Kilama and Odongo, 2021). Initiatives such as those led by EWS-KT and Josmak illustrate the potential for pumpkin value addition to generate income and support women's empowerment, yet these remain isolated examples rather than the norm.



Market Access

Limited pumpkin production volumes and inconsistent yields hinder the development of a sustainable pumpkin market, as small volumes can't attract major buyers. The value chain is underdeveloped, making it essential to establish linkages between farmers and buyers and to share market information for better planning.



Pumpkin leaves at a market in Singida Tanzania. Photo: Mike Major/Crop Trust



The diversity of pumpkin and squash at Norwich meadows farm.
Photo: Luis Salazar/Crop Trust

Conclusion

Pumpkin holds significant potential to strengthen food security and generate economic opportunity in Uganda, yet its cultivation and commercialization remain constrained by challenges spanning agronomy, breeding, processing, and market access. Addressing these barriers is essential for maximizing the crop's benefits and ensuring its sustainable integration into food systems. Equally important is the need to document indigenous knowledge surrounding pumpkin production and use (Otoo, Kilama and Odongo, 2021). Overall, greater investment in research and commercialization is needed, particularly in underdeveloped opportunities, such as pumpkin seed oil extraction (Kukeera et al., 2015).

References

- Akwap, P. 2019. Nutritional quality of pumpkin (*Cucurbita pepo* L.) seeds based on the mineral and fatty acid composition. Kampala, Kyambogo University. Master of Food Technology thesis. <https://kyuspace.kyu.ac.ug/handle/20.500.12504/505>
- Awori, M., Mubiru, D. & Otieno, G. 2024. Report of the stakeholder mapping and NUS prioritization workshop for the BOLDER Project on Neglected and Underutilized Species (NUS) in Uganda. Rome, Alliance of Bioversity International and CIAT. <https://hdl.handle.net/10568/173981>
- Biswas, S.C. 2018. 'Baromashi' – a year round good quality pumpkin variety raises a new hope to the pumpkin growers. *Plant Environment Development*, 7(1): 22–28.
- Buzigi, E., Pillay, K. & Siwela, M. 2020a. Effect of cooking locally available common bean (Obwelu) on iron and zinc retention, and pumpkin (Sweet cream) on provitamin A carotenoid retention in rural Uganda. *Food Science & Nutrition*, 8(11): 5916–5925. <https://doi.org/10.1002/fsn3.1873>
- Buzigi, E., Pillay, K. & Siwela, M. 2020b. Child acceptability of a novel provitamin A carotenoid, iron and zinc-rich complementary food blend prepared from pumpkin and common bean in Uganda: A randomised control trial. *BMC Pediatrics*, 20: 412. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12887-020-02326-z>
- Desai, U.T. & Musmade, A.M. 1998. Pumpkins, squashes, and gourds. In: D.K. Salunkhe & S.S. Kadam, eds. *Handbook of vegetable science and technology*, pp. 291–354. Baton Rouge, LA, USA, CRC Press.
- Dhiman, A., Sharma, K. & Attri, S. 2009. Functional constituents and processing of pumpkin: A review. *Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 46(5): 411–417.
- Dijkshoorn, Y., van Galen, M., Barungi, J., Okiira, J., Gema, J. & Janssen, V. 2019. The vegetables and fruit sector in Uganda: Competitiveness, investment and trade options. Wageningen Economic Research, Report 2019–117. Wageningen, The Netherlands, Wageningen University & Research. <https://edepot.wur.nl/505785>
- EWS-KT (East-West Seed Knowledge Transfer Foundation). n.d. Pumpkins in Africa: Catalyzing opportunity for farmers and consumers (2020–2024). Kampala. <https://ews-kt.aflip.in/7135e3194f.html>
- Genesys. 2025a. Accession browser: *Cucurbita* accessions held by the Uganda National Genebank. In: Genesys. [Cited 25 June 2025]. <https://www.genesys-pgr.org/a/overview/v2rq6AzP11Z>
- Genesys. 2025b. Accession browser: *Cucurbita maxima* accessions. In: Genesys. [Cited 25 June 2025]. <https://www.genesys-pgr.org/a/overview/v2aKxyjwRjX>
- Himani Ruwanthika, K.O.G., Mayuri S. Munasinghe, M.L.A. & Upul J. Marapana, R.A. 2023. Overview of *Cucurbita* spp. (pumpkin) and development of value-added products emphasizing its nutritional and chemical composition. *World Journal of Advanced Research and Reviews*, 18(2): 1215–1226. <https://doi.org/10.30574/wjarr.2023.18.2.0938>
- Hosen, M., Rafii, M.Y., Mazlan, N., Jusoh, M., Oladosu, Y., Chowdhury, M.F.N., Muhammad, I. & Khan, M.M.H. 2021. Pumpkin (*Cucurbita* spp.): A crop to mitigate food and nutritional challenges. *Horticulturae*, 7(10): 352. <https://doi.org/10.3390/horticulturae7100352>
- Hussain, A., Kausar, T., Sehar, S., Sarwar, A., Ashraf, A.H., Jamil, M.A., Noreen, S. et al. 2022. A comprehensive review of functional ingredients, especially bioactive compounds present in pumpkin peel, flesh and seeds, and their health benefits. *Food Chemistry Advances*, 1: 100067. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.focha.2022.100067>
- Infonet Biovision. n.d. Pumpkin (revised). In: Infonet Biovision. [Cited 13 December 2024]. <https://infonet-biovision.org/crops-fruits-vegetables/pumpkin-revised>
- Josmak. n.d. Pumpkins with health value addition. In: Josmak. [Cited 25 June 2025]. <https://josmak.com/>
- Kasisa, J. 2022. Profitability of pumpkin production in Zirobwe Sub-County, Luwero District. Kampala, Makerere University. Undergraduate dissertation. <http://dissertations.mak.ac.ug/handle/20.500.12281/13289>
- Kazibwe, A. 2022. Diversity of pumpkins from Uganda based on phenotypic and repeat DNA markers. *Archives of Crop Science*, 5(2): 175–184. <https://doi.org/10.36959/718/618>
- Kukeera, T., Banadda, N., Tumutegereize, P., Kiggundu, N. & Asuman, R. 2015. Extraction, quantification and characterization of oil from pumpkin seeds. *International Journal of Agricultural and Biological Engineering*, 8(1): 98–102. <https://dx.doi.org/10.3965/ij.ijabe.20150801.013>
- Masika, F.B., Kisekka, R., Alicai, T. & Tugume, A.K. 2017. Incidence of viruses and virus-like diseases of watermelons and pumpkins in Uganda, a hitherto none-investigated pathosystem. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 12(3): 177–191. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJAR2016.11463>
- Masika, F.B., Alicai, T., Shimelis, H., Ddamulira, G., Athman, S.Y., Ipuet, P., Andama, M. & Tugume, A.K. 2022. Pumpkin and watermelon production constraints and management practices in Uganda. *CABI Agriculture and Bioscience*, 3(1): 39. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s43170-022-00101-x>
- Medius, K., Katuura, E., Anthony, B. & Robert, H. 2017. Medicinal plants and herbalist preferences around Bwindi Impenetrable National Park. *Journal of Medicinal Plants Research*, 11(8): 161–170. <https://doi.org/10.5897/JMPR2016.6317>
- Musoki, S. (2025). Unpacking rural women farmers' knowledge of indigenous wild and leafy green vegetables in western Uganda from a decolonial perspective. Master's thesis, The University of Iowa.
- Mshenga, P.M., Saidi, M., Nkurumwa, A.O., Magogo, J.R. and Oradu, S.I., 2016. Adoption of African indigenous vegetables into agro-pastoral livelihoods for income and food security: evidence from Kenya. *Journal of Agribusiness in Developing and Emerging Economies*, 6(2), pp.110-126. <https://doi.org/10.1108/JADEE-07-2014-0022>
- Nakazibwe, I., Wangalwa, R., Eunice, A. & Kagoro, G. 2019. Local knowledge of pumpkin production, performance and utilization systems for value addition avenues from selected agro-ecological zones of Uganda. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 14(32): 1509–1519. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJAR2019.14070>
- Nakazibwe, I., Eunice, A. & Kagoro, G. 2020. Nutritional physico-chemical composition of pumpkin pulp for value addition: Case of selected cultivars grown in Uganda. *African Journal of Food Science*, 14(8): 233–243. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJFS2020.1980>
- Ngwerume FC, Grubben GJH (2004). *Cucurbita maxima* Duchesne. Record from PROTA4U. Grubben, GJH and Denton, OA (Editors). PROTA
- Ondigi, A.N., Toili, W.W., Ijani, A.S. & Omuterema, S.O. 2008. Comparative analysis of production practices and utilization of pumpkins (*Cucurbita pepo* and *Cucurbita maxima*) by smallholder farmers in the Lake Victoria Basin, East Africa. *African Journal of Environmental Science and Technology*, 2(9): 296–304. <https://www.ajol.info/index.php/ajest/article/view/135620>
- Otoo, D., Kilama, G. & Odongo, W. 2021. Development of a sustainable value chain systems for *cucurbita* species (pumpkins) in Northern Uganda: A brief review. *RUFORUM Working Document Series*, 19(1): 790–794. Kampala, Regional Universities Forum for Capacity Building in Agriculture (RUFORUM). https://www.researchgate.net/publication/371351341_Development_of_a_sustainable_value_chain_systems_for_cucurbita_species_Pumpkins_in_Northern_Uganda_A_brief_review
- Ruwanthika, K.O.G.H., Munasinghe, M.L.A.M.S. & Marapana, R.A.U.J. 2023. Overview of *Cucurbita* spp. (pumpkin) and development of value-added products emphasizing its nutritional and chemical composition. *World Journal of Advanced Research and Reviews*, 18(2): 1215–1226. <https://doi.org/10.30574/wjarr.2023.18.2.0938>
- WFO (World Flora Online). 2025. *Cucurbita* L. In: World Flora Online. [Cited 24 June 2025]. <http://www.worldfloraonline.org/taxon/wfo-4000010008>
- Yadav, P.K., Kumar, S., Dwivedi, D.K. & Turkar, G.P. 2023. Soil requirements for horticultural crop. In: S. Sonkar, Anushi, R. Rajput, N.K. Chouhan & K.S. Yadav, eds. *Modern trends in horticulture*, pp. 33–47. Lucknow, India, Golden Leaf Publishers.



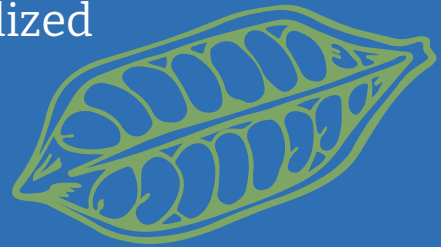
Sesame in opportunity crop demonstration plot at WorldVeg.



SESAME

Sesamum spp.

Unlocking the Commercial and
Nutritional Potential of an Underutilized
Oilseed Crop in Ghana



History of Domestication

Sesame (*Sesamum* spp.) is considered to have been domesticated in South Asia, most likely on the Indian subcontinent. However, Africa represents the center of diversity for the genus *Sesamum* and has played an important role in the crop's subsequent diversification and spread (Bedigian and Harlan, 1986). Numerous wild relatives of sesame are found in Africa, which are of considerable importance as potential sources of disease resistance and genetic diversity for breeding programs, while fewer wild relatives are found in India (Desai, 2004; Sintim and Yeboah-Badu, 2010). The crop is now widely naturalized in tropical regions worldwide, including sub-Saharan Africa, South and Southeast Asia, China, Mexico, and parts of South America.

Taxonomy and Biology

Sesame is classified within the family Pedaliaceae, a group of mostly tropical flowering plants known for their mucilaginous seeds. It is widely grown for its high-oil seeds and is one of the oldest oilseed crops.

Sesame is an erect annual broadleaf plant, growing up to 2.5 meters tall (Sintim and Yeboah-Badu, 2010; Editors of the Encyclopaedia Britannica, 2025). It is self-pollinating and produces one flower at each leaf axil. The crop is quite drought-tolerant, requiring only 500–650 mm of rainfall (Boureima *et al.*, 2011). The plant sheds its leaves once the seed capsule forms.

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Sesame is increasingly recognized not only as an oilseed crop but also as a nutritionally valuable and health-promoting food. The seeds contain approximately 50% oil by weight, more than double the oil content of soybeans, which is about 20%. The oil is rich in behenic acid, which is used in skincare and hair products (Ansah *et al.*, 2015; Sintim and Yeboah-Badu, 2010). Additionally, sesame seeds exhibit considerable antioxidant activity and high nutritional value, further highlighting their potential as functional food products (Dravie *et al.*, 2020). With the growing acceptance of traditional medicine in Ghana, sesame has also gained recognition for its therapeutic properties. Its antioxidant compounds are associated with protective effects against chronic diseases. Moreover, roasted white sesame seeds packaged in sachets are marketed as a health condiment (Sintim and Yeboah-Badu, 2010). Nevertheless, further targeted research is required to fully substantiate and realize the crop's health-promoting potential.

Globally, sesame is cultivated on all continents except Antarctica, primarily for its edible seeds and oil (Weiss, 2000; FAO, 2025). Across Africa, it is grown in most countries, including Ghana's neighboring states Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, and Togo, although production in Ghana itself remains limited and largely non-commercial (FAO, 2025). Cultivation is concentrated among smallholder farmers in northern Ghana, where sesame is mainly grown for subsistence and typically consumed roasted, both as leaves and seeds (Sintim and Yeboah-Badu, 2010). Awareness of its commercial and nutritional potential remains relatively low, and farmers generally allocate only small areas to oilseed

crops. However, research indicates that sesame can be cultivated profitably in Ghana, with yields of up to 1,176 kg/ha achieved on sandy soils with adequate nutrient availability at 10–30 cm depth, which supports optimal plant density and growth (Sintim and Yeboah-Badu, 2010).

Sesame is particularly well suited to the dry conditions of the Sahel and could become an important cash crop for smallholder farmers in the region (Dossa *et al.*, 2017a). The crop is drought-tolerant, can be grown without irrigation or fertilizer, and may be planted early or late in the growing season. Under favorable conditions, up to three harvests per year are

possible, making sesame highly suitable for low-external-input farming systems (Ansah *et al.*, 2015; Iowa State University, n.d.). In 2023, the leading global producers were Sudan, India, Myanmar, China, and Nigeria (FAO, 2025). Given its agronomic suitability and growing interest in its nutritional and antioxidant properties, commercial sesame production in Ghana holds considerable potential for expansion, particularly in the development of value-added products.



Sesame being sold in Central Market, Natitingou, Benin.

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Sesame production in Ghana and other West African countries shows promise but faces significant structural obstacles. There is no organized or well-defined sesame research or production program, making sesame farming less appealing to investors and development actors, and leaving local farmers to rely largely on a trial-and-error approach (Sintim *et al.*, 2014). This absence of institutional support limits access to improved varieties, agronomic guidance, and market linkages. The crop is currently grown mainly as a subsistence crop in northern Ghana, and without targeted investment in research, extension services, and value chain development, its potential as a commercial cash crop for smallholder farmers in the region is likely to remain unrealized (Sintim and Yeboah-Badu, 2010; Dossa *et al.*, 2017a).

Agronomic Issues

Sesame production faces a range of agronomic challenges, primarily related to pests and diseases (Sintim *et al.*, 2014; Teklu *et al.*, 2021). A preliminary survey of arthropods associated with sesame in the transitional zone of Ghana identified a wide range of associated species, including chewers, suckers, pollinators, scavengers, and predators, highlighting the need for integrated pest management approaches tailored to the crop (Sintim *et al.*, 2014). The absence of improved, high-yielding cultivars that resist seed shattering, combined with an unreliable seed supply, represents one of the most critical constraints on sesame production more broadly (Pham *et al.*, 2010; Tiwari, Kumar, and Gontia, 2011).

Conservation and Breeding

Improving sesame productivity will require investment in cultivar development and germplasm evaluation. Efforts in Ghana have included the assessment of exotic cultivars selected for the Japanese market, as well as the evaluation of local genotypes using morphological and molecular markers to identify potential parental lines for high-yielding cultivar development (Ansah *et al.*, 2015; Adu-Gyamfi, Prempeh, and Zakaria, 2019), though the extent to which these lines have been incorporated into active breeding programs remains unclear. Research in Ghana also suggests that breeders should prioritize earliness, as three crops per year could be achieved if early-maturing varieties with a 12-week maturity period are planted when the first rains fall in early March (Ansah *et al.*, 2015). Assessing broader genetic diversity through structured breeding programs represents a further pathway to improving yields and expanding the crop's adaptability across Ghana's agro-ecological zones.



Sesame in opportunity crop demonstration plot at WorldVeg.

Processing and Value Chains

Sesame value chains in Africa typically involve multiple intermediaries, including producers, village traders, brokers, wholesalers, oil millers, exporters, retailers, and local consumers, and smallholder farmers often rely on these intermediaries because they sell in small quantities and lack access to efficient market information systems (Abebe, 2016; Gebremeskel *et al.*, 2021; Wacal *et al.*, 2021). Oil processing at the household level remains very limited, with most small-scale processing involving grinding seeds into paste, roasting, and mixing with honey and sugar to produce snack balls or pellets (Munyua, Orr, and Okwadi, 2013). Sesame exports from countries such as Uganda and those in the Sahel are predominantly in the form of raw seeds rather than processed oil, limiting the value captured along the chain (Munyua, Orr, and Okwadi, 2013; Dossa *et al.*, 2017b). Sesame seed cake, a by-product of oil processing, has potential as a high-protein livestock feed additive and represents an underexplored avenue for value addition (Kabinda *et al.*, 2022). Encouraging farmers to adopt inexpensive processing methods and promoting the development of cooperatives or farmers' organizations have been recommended as practical steps to advance sesame processing (Wacal *et al.*, 2021).

Market Access

Marketing challenges persist across sesame-producing countries in Africa, with unreliable markets and price fluctuations reported in Senegal, Ethiopia, and Mali posing significant barriers to commercial development (Dossa *et al.*, 2017a; 2017b; Teklu *et al.*, 2021). Limited access to affordable credit constrains both farmers seeking to enter the sesame market and traders operating along the value chain (Munyua, Orr, and Okwadi, 2013; Wacal *et al.*, 2021). In Ghana, the absence of an organized sesame production and research program further limits market development, leaving farmers without the institutional support needed to improve productivity, access buyers, or capture the growing domestic and export demand for sesame and its derivatives.



Conclusion

Sesame production in Ghana and West Africa more broadly shows considerable promise but remains constrained by the absence of organized research and production programs, leaving farmers to rely largely on trial-and-error approaches (Sintim et al., 2014). Major agronomic challenges include pests, diseases, seed shattering, and an unreliable supply of improved cultivars, although studies in Ghana have identified promising genetic lines for breeding and suggest that early-maturing varieties could enable up to three harvests per year under favorable rainfall conditions (Ansah et al., 2015; Adu-Gyamfi, Prempeh, and Zakaria, 2019). Value chain analyses across Ethiopia, Uganda, Senegal, and Mali highlight heavy dependence on intermediaries, minimal local oil processing, and a predominance of raw seed exports, pointing to significant untapped potential in processing and value addition (Abebe, 2016; Munyua, Orr, and Okwadi, 2013; Dossa et al., 2017b; Wacal et al., 2021). Across the region, unreliable markets, price fluctuations, and limited access to affordable credit for both farmers and traders remain persistent barriers to commercial development (Dossa et al., 2017a; Teklu et al., 2021). Addressing these structural constraints through targeted investment in research, breeding, processing infrastructure, and market linkages will be essential to realizing sesame's potential as a commercial crop for smallholder farmers in Ghana and beyond.

References

- Abebe, T.N. 2016. Review of sesame value chain in Ethiopia. *International Journal of African and Asian Studies*, 19: 36–47. <https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/234690065.pdf>
- Adu-Gyamfi, R., Prempeh, R. & Zakaria, I. 2019. Diversity assessment of some sesame (*Sesamum indicum* L.) genotypes cultivated in northern Ghana using morphological and simple sequence repeat (SSR) markers. *Advances in Agriculture*, 2019: e6067891. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2019/6067891>
- Ansah, K.D., Sintim, H.O., Awuah, S., Ali, J.E., & Oteng, G. 2015. The adoption of temperate selected sesame accessions in the tropics: Selected for Japan and Grown in Ghana. *Journal of Agricultural Science*, 7(5): 47–55. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/jas.v7n5p47>
- Bedigian, D. & Harlan, J.R. 1986. Evidence for cultivation of sesame in the ancient world. *Economic Botany*, 40: 137–154. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02859136>
- Boureima, S., Eyletters, M., Diouf, M., Diop, T.A. & Van Damme, P. 2011. Sensitivity of seed germination and seedling radicle growth to drought stress in sesame (*Sesamum indicum* L.). *Research Journal of Environmental Sciences*, 5(6): 557–564. <https://doi.org/10.3923/rjes.2011.557.564>
- Desai, B.B. 2004. *Seeds handbook: Biology, production, processing, and storage*. 2nd ed. New York, USA, Marcel Dekker.
- Dossa, K., Diouf, D., Wang, L., Wei, X., Zhang, Y., Niang, M., Fonceka, D. et al. 2017a. The emerging oilseed crop *Sesamum indicum* enters the “Omics” era. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 8: 1154. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.01154>
- Dossa, K., Konteye, M., Niang, M., Doumbia, Y. & Cissé, N. 2017b. Enhancing sesame production in West Africa's Sahel: a comprehensive insight into the cultivation of this untapped crop in Senegal and Mali. *Agriculture & Food Security*, 6: 68. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40066-017-0143-3>
- Dravie, E.E., Kortei, N.K., Essuman, E.K., Tettey, C.O., Boakye, A.A. & Hunkpe, G. 2020. Antioxidant, phytochemical and physicochemical properties of sesame seed (*Sesamum indicum* L.). *Scientific African*, 8: e00349. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sciaf.2020.e00349>
- Editors of the Encyclopaedia Britannica. 2025. Sesame. In: Britannica. [Cited 11 June 2025]. <https://www.britannica.com/plant/sesame-plant>
- Egbadzor, K.F., Dadoza, M., Danquah, E.Y., Yeboah, M., Offei, S.K. & Ofori, K. 2013. Genetic control of seed size in cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp). *International Journal of Agriculture Sciences*, 5(2): 367–371. <http://www.bioinfopublication.org/jouarchive.php?opt=&jouid=BPJ0000217>
- FAO. 2025. FAOSTAT. In: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Rome. [Cited 11 June 2025]. <https://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QCL>
- Gebremeskel, A.F., Ngoda, P.N., Kamau-Mbuthia, E.W. & Mahungu, S.M. 2021. The sesame (*Sesamum indicum* L.) value chain and microbiological quality of crude sesame oil, a case study in western Tigray, Ethiopia. *Food and Nutrition Sciences*, 12: 1306–1325. <https://doi.org/10.4236/fns.2021.1212096>
- Iowa State University. n.d. Sesame. In: Iowa State University Extension and Outreach. Ames, IA, USA. [Cited 11 June 2025]. <https://www.extension.iastate.edu/alternativeag/sesame>
- Kabinda, J., Madzimure, J., Murungweni, C. & Mpofu, I.D.T. 2022. Significance of sesame (*Sesamum indicum* L.) as a feed resource towards small-ruminant animal production in Southern Africa: a review. *Tropical Animal Health and Production*, 54: 106. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11250-022-03062-5>
- Mbanya, W. 2011. Assessment of the constraints in soybean production: A case of Northern Region, Ghana. *Journal of Developments in Sustainable Agriculture*, 6(2): 199–214. <https://doi.org/10.11178/jdsa.6.199>
- Munyua, B., Orr, A. & Okwadi, J. 2013. Open sesame: A value chain analysis of sesame marketing in northern Uganda. *Socioeconomics Discussion Paper 6*. Nairobi, International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/259356916_Open_Sesame_A_Value_Chain_Analysis_of_Sesame_Marketing_in_Northern_Uganda
- Pham, T.D., Thi Nguyen, T.D., Carlsson, A.S. & Minh Bui, T. 2010. Morphological evaluation of sesame (*Sesamum indicum* L.) varieties from different origins. *Australian Journal of Crop Science*, 4(7): 498–504.
- Sintim, H.O. & Yeboah-Badu, V.I. 2010. Evaluation of sesame (*Sesamum indicum*) production in Ghana. *Journal of Animal & Plant Sciences*, 6(3): 653–662.
- Sintim, H.O., Yeboah-Badu, I.V., Akotsen-Mensah, C. & Ansah, D.K. 2014. A faunistic description of endemic arthropods associated with sesame. *Advances in Natural Science*, 7 (2), 33–39. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3968/4788>
- Teklu, D.H., Shimelis, H., Tesfaye, A. & Mashilo, J. 2021. Genetic diversity and association of yield-related traits in sesame. *Plant Breeding*, 140(2): 331–341. <https://doi.org/10.1111/pbr.12911>
- Tiwari S., Kumar S. & Gontia, I. 2011. Biotechnological approaches for sesame (*Sesamum indicum* L.) and niger (*Guizotia abyssinica* L.f. Cass.). *Asia-Pacific Journal of Molecular Biology and Biotechnology*, 19(1): 2–9.
- Wacal, C., Basalirwa, D., Okello-Anyanga, W., Murongo, M.F., Namirembe, C. & Malingumu, R. 2021. Analysis of sesame seed production and export trends; challenges and strategies towards increasing production in Uganda. *OCL - Oilseeds and fats, Crops and Lipids*, 28:4. <https://doi.org/10.1051/ocl/2020073>
- Weiss, E.A. 2000. *Oilseed crops*. 2nd ed. Oxford, UK, Blackwell Science. 355 pp.



Sweetpotato regeneration plot at NARI Aiyura, Papua New Guinea.
Photo: Mike Major / Crop Trust



SWEET POTATO

Ipomoea spp.

Leveraging a Versatile Root Crop
for Food Security in Tanzania



History of Domestication

The sweetpotato (*Ipomoea* spp.) is believed to have originated in South and Central America, with domestication dating back at least 5,000 years (Mu and Li, 2019). Its global spread occurred first through interactions between ancient civilizations and later through European trade and colonialism (Barb, 2016). Today, sweetpotato is widely cultivated in tropical and warm temperate regions worldwide. In Tanzania, the main production areas are in the Lake Zone, Eastern Zone, and Southern Highlands (Mmasa and Msuya, 2012a; Adam, 2016). In 2023, Tanzania was the third largest producer of sweetpotato globally, after China and Malawi (FAO, 2025). According to the 2019/20 agriculture census report, 289,940 hectares of sweetpotatoes were planted in Tanzania, with smallholders cultivating 289,917 hectares and large-scale farms only 23 hectares (URT, 2021). Total production was 504,346 tonnes, with smallholders contributing 504,302 tonnes (99.9%) and large-scale farms 44 tonnes (0.01%), highlighting the vital role of smallholder farmers in food security.

Taxonomy and Biology

Sweetpotato is in the family Convolvulaceae (Bovell Benjamin, 2007). It is an herbaceous, dicotyledonous perennial vine (Behera *et al.*, 2022). The plant's vines can grow up to 5 meters long and spread horizontally. Flowers can be white to lavender, while the leaves are primarily green with diverse purple markings, varying in shape and size, and arranged spirally on the stem (Behera *et al.*, 2022; Truong *et al.*, 2018). The sweetpotatoes are underground swollen storage roots, also sometimes referred to as tubers (Truong *et al.*, 2018; Behera *et al.*, 2022), measuring from a few centimeters to over 30

centimeters in length and weighing from 100 g to several kilograms each (Truong *et al.*, 2018).

The tubers store nutrients for the plant's growth and development and come in diverse shapes, including ellipsoid, fusiform, or elongated forms. They also have a range of skin colors such as red, yellow, brown, white, and purple (Behera *et al.*, 2022). Their flesh varies in color as well, including white, orange, purple, and yellow (Bovell Benjamin, 2007; Behera *et al.*, 2022; Truong *et al.*, 2018).

The sweetpotato grows best in well-drained loam, clay loam, or sandy loam soils with a clay subsoil (Behera *et al.*, 2022) and a pH of 5.5-6.5. While it is drought-tolerant, the crop cannot grow in waterlogged conditions (Behera *et al.*, 2022). It thrives in temperatures from 21-26 °C and needs plenty of sunlight (Behera *et al.*, 2022).

The plant propagates through stem cuttings or sprouts from the storage roots (Truong *et al.*, 2018). Although it is a perennial, sweetpotato is generally grown as an annual crop harvested after one growing season, typically 90–150 days after planting (Bovell Benjamin, 2007; Behera *et al.*, 2022).

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Sweetpotato is a vital subsistence crop cultivated across nearly all agro-ecological zones of Tanzania. It ranks as the third most important root and tuber crop after cassava and white potato (Masumba *et al.*, 2004; Kapinga and Carey, 2003; Adam, 2016). The crop is highly valued for its nutritional and health-promoting properties. Its roots are rich in starch and energy, and orange-fleshed varieties are particularly high in beta-carotene, which helps

combat vitamin A deficiency (Mu and Li, 2019). In addition, sweetpotato roots contain substantial amounts of dietary fiber, vitamin B6, and potassium. Colored-flesh varieties are especially rich in bioactive compounds, contributing to a comprehensive nutrient profile in both raw and cooked forms (Cartabiano Leite, Porcu, and de Francisco, 2020). Bioactive compounds such as carotenoids and anthocyanins are associated with antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and disease-preventive properties (Cartabiano Leite, Porcu, and de Francisco, 2020). Orange-fleshed varieties, in particular, are widely recognized for their role in addressing vitamin A deficiency, a major public health concern in Tanzania and across sub-Saharan Africa (Mu and Li, 2019).

In Tanzania, sweetpotato plays a crucial role in food security, particularly during famine periods, due to its drought tolerance and rapid development of storage roots (URT, 2021). Dried and stored products such as michembe (sliced and dried roots) and matobolwa (boiled, sliced, and dried roots) can be preserved for up to ten months and are especially important in arid regions during times of food scarcity (Mmasa and Msuya, 2012a; 2012b; Mlambiti and Mmasa, 2015). These products are processed and consumed in various forms to support both short- and long-term food security. Roots are commonly boiled for children or eaten for breakfast, while the leaves are blanched and used as a vegetable (Masumba *et al.*, 2007; Stathers *et al.*, 2013). In urban areas, roots are often deep-fried and sold as snacks (Adam, 2016). Additional products include cakes, chapattis, doughnuts, kaimati, flour for meal preparation, porridge, and crisps (Mmasa and Msuya, 2012a).

Although primarily cultivated for home consumption, sweetpotato is also grown for market in certain regions, particularly in the Eastern Zone (Masumba *et al.*, 2004). The wide range of derived products, including dried goods, flours, snacks, and beverages, creates promising economic opportunities. Its short growing cycle makes the crop particularly suitable for areas with prolonged dry seasons, thereby supporting both household food security and income generation (Masumba *et al.*, 2004; Kagimbo, Shimelis, and Sibiya, 2017). However, greater investment in processing infrastructure and stronger market linkages would be necessary to fully expand its commercial potential and enhance its contribution to rural livelihoods across Tanzania.



Farmer Anton Kua in the Asaro Valley at Meteiyufa village.

Neglect, Underutilization, Challenges

Sweetpotato production in Tanzania faces several challenges, including biotic and abiotic stresses and socioeconomic factors (Kagimbo, Shimelis, and Sibiya, 2018). Despite the high nutritional value of sweetpotato leaves, which are rich in vitamins A, C, and B-complex as well as antioxidants, they remain underutilized. They are often perceived as a food for the poor, which limits their acceptance in urban and higher-income markets (NRC, 2006; Woolfe, 1992). Limited nutrition education and promotion mean that many producers and consumers are unaware of their health benefits. Production systems typically prioritize roots over leaves, creating missed opportunities for dual-purpose varieties. Post-harvest handling and supply chains for fresh leaves are also weak, reducing their availability in local markets and limiting commercial integration. As a result, both sweetpotato roots and leaves remain undervalued dietary components despite their significant potential to improve nutrition outcomes and food system resilience (NRC, 2006).

Agronomic Issues

A chronic shortage of planting material is a major challenge for production in Tanzania (Mmasa and Msuya, 2012a; Tairo, Mneney, and Kullaya, 2008; Andersen, Gugerty, and Jones, 2019). Planting material is mostly obtained from local farming communities, with formal distribution channels being rare except during disaster relief efforts (Namanda, Gibson, and Sindi, 2011; McEwan *et al.*, 2017). Most farmers grow landraces and have limited access to elite sweetpotato varieties (Mmasa and Msuya, 2012b; Ngailo *et al.*, 2016a; Mmasa, 2023). Other significant challenges include lack of capital,

unpredictable weather, and pest attacks (Hellen Keller International, 2012; Mmasa and Msuya, 2012a; Mmasa, 2023). Sweetpotato weevils and virus diseases pose major concerns (Ngailo *et al.*, 2016b; Kagimbo, Shimelis, and Sibiya, 2018; Kagimbo, Shimelis, and Sibiya, 2020). Although earlier studies identified weevils as the primary constraint, recent assessments of their impact and farmers' perceptions are lacking (Kagimbo, Shimelis, and Sibiya, 2018). Traditional control methods like crop rotation and sanitation practices have limited success, highlighting the need for integrated pest management, including host resistance and chemical controls, although breeding for weevil resistance has not yet been explored in Tanzania (Kagimbo, Shimelis, and Sibiya, 2018).



Farmer inspecting her sweetpotato leaves in field near Mwanjankuji, Tanzania

Conservation and Breeding

The National Plant Genetic Resources Centre in Tanzania holds four sweetpotato accessions, all of which are landraces (Genesys, 2025). The Tanzania Agricultural Research Institute (TARI) also has some accessions, with data on the exact numbers pending. TARI has a sweetpotato breeding program focused on developing varieties with high yields, disease resistance, and high beta-carotene content (Tongoona *et al.*, 2019). Previous efforts have concentrated on pest resistance, root yield, and adaptability to various environments (Masumba *et al.*, 2004). The International Potato Center (CIP) and TARI have collaborated on research, resulting in the development of sweetpotato genotypes that have been tested in several zones, including Lake Zone, Eastern Zone, and Zanzibar (Hellen Keller International, 2012).

Genetic diversity studies of accessions at the Root/Tuber Crops Programme in Kibaha identified genotypes that could be used for breeding (Ngailo *et al.*, 2016b). Ngailo *et al.*, (2016a) identified genetically unrelated and complementary sweetpotato genotypes recommended for breeding. Participatory varietal evaluations showed that some genotypes were rejected by farmers because of low dry matter, inability to produce enough planting materials, especially during the dry season, and low yields (Ngailo *et al.*, 2016a).

A total of 23 sweetpotato varieties have been released in Tanzania from 2000 to 2021, led by various research stations. Twenty-one orange-fleshed sweetpotato varieties introduced by CIP-Kenya in 2001 were evaluated in the coastal and Dar es Salaam regions, with farmers prioritizing root yield, marketability, drought tolerance, and resistance to pests and diseases (Masumba *et al.*, 2004).

Despite ongoing efforts to develop improved cultivars, progress has been limited due to insufficient knowledge of the genetic diversity of local landraces, highlighting the need for more characterization studies (Tairo, Mneney and Kullaya, 2008). Although several studies have contributed to current characterization efforts (Tairo, Mneney and Kullaya, 2008; Elameen *et al.*, 2008; Elameen *et al.*, 2011; Gwandu *et al.*, 2012; Ngailo *et al.*, 2016a), there is a lack of comprehensive studies on the yield, dry matter content, and other traits of local and improved sweetpotato varieties in Tanzania (Ngailo *et al.*, 2016b). Ngailo *et al.* (2016a) suggests that productivity could be enhanced by selecting locally adapted and farmer-preferred genotypes and targeted breeding.



A technician examines a sweetpotato clone under conservation at WorldVeg, Arusha, Tanzania.

Processing and Value Chains

Challenges in sweetpotato value chains in Tanzania include poor connectivity, lack of coordination, unregulated actors, and weak institutional frameworks among key actors (Mlambiti and Mmasa, 2015; Mmasa, 2023). Sweetpotatoes have a short shelf life, leading to post-harvest losses when there are no long-term storage facilities or processing options (Mlambiti and Mmasa, 2015). Losses are caused by pests such as sweetpotato weevils and poor handling during transportation (Andersen, Gugerty, and Jones, 2019). The sweetpotato value-addition sector in Tanzania faces constraints from inadequate value-addition, an informal market system, and limited support services, resulting in the sale of products in raw form and low returns for small-scale farmers (Mmasa, 2023).



Sale of sweetpotato leaves and other leafy vegetables at morning market in Singida, Tanzania.

Market Access

Sweetpotato is often viewed as a less important crop in Tanzania than maize, rice, and bananas, which limits its marketability in some areas. However, demand tends to rise significantly at certain times, such as during Ramadan (Adam, 2016). Marketing is primarily handled by small-scale traders, with farmers selling directly to consumers or through middlemen, village hawkers, or transporters who deliver products to retailers (Hellen Keller International, 2012; Mmasa and Msuya, 2012a; Mmasa and Msuya, 2012b; Mmasa, 2014). Small-scale farmers or middlemen also process sweetpotato into products like michembe and matobolwa for sale (Mmasa and Msuya, 2012b). Farmers often face exploitation by hawkers and middlemen (Mlambiti and Mmasa, 2015). Although sales of fresh sweetpotato roots have been increasing, especially in urban areas (Kapinga and Carey, 2003), the multiple layers of marketing decrease farmers' profit margins. Mmasa (2023) emphasizes the need to enhance market information services to provide adequate price information.



Conclusion

Sweetpotato production in Tanzania faces challenges from both biotic and abiotic stresses and ongoing perceptions, especially of its leaves, as “poor-person’s food,” which restricts its nutritional use in higher-income markets. Farmers experience chronic shortages of planting material, depend heavily on landraces, and have limited access to improved varieties, while pests like weevils and viral diseases continue to lower yields. Although national institutions such as TARI and international partners such as CIP have made progress in developing high-yielding, disease-resistant, and nutrient-rich cultivars, gaps still exist in understanding local genetic diversity and conducting comprehensive characterization studies. Value-chain issues—including weak coordination, poor handling, short shelf life, and limited processing capacity—hinder commercialization and cut profit margins for small-scale farmers. Market access is further restricted by informal trading systems, limited price information, and multiple intermediaries, leading to low returns despite rising urban demand for sweetpotato products. Its nutritional benefits, adaptability to various environments, and potential for genetic improvement, especially for dual-purpose use, make it a key focus for agricultural research and development in Tanzania and worldwide.

References

- Adam, R.I. 2016. Gender and the dynamics of production and distribution of sweet potato planting materials among small holder farmers in the Lake Victoria zone region, Tanzania. University Park, PA, USA, Pennsylvania State University. PhD dissertation. <https://etda.libraries.psu.edu/catalog/21362>
- Andersen, C.L., Gugerty, M.K. & Jones, D. 2019. Crop value chains: Sweet potatoes in Tanzania. EPAR Technical Report #211. Seattle, WA, USA, University of Washington, Evans School of Public Affairs. <https://epar.evans.uw.edu/crop-value-chains-sweet-potatoes-in-tanzania/>
- Barb, J. 2016. Sweetpotato breeding. In: Plant Breeding E-learning in Africa, Crop Improvement. Ames, IA, USA. [Cited 13 June 2025]. <https://pbea.agron.iastate.edu/files/2021/12/Sweetpotato-Breeding.pdf>
- Behera, S., Chauhan, V.B.S., Pati, K., Bansode, V., Nedunchezhiyan, M., Verma, A.K., Monalisa, K., Naik, P.K. & Naik, S.K. 2022. Biology and biotechnological aspect of sweet potato (*Ipomoea batatas* L.): a commercially important tuber crop. *Planta*, 256: 40. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00425-022-03938-8>
- Bovell Benjamin, A.C. 2007. Sweet potato: A review of its past, present, and future role in human nutrition. *Advances in Food and Nutrition Research*, 52: 1–59. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1043-4526\(06\)52001-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1043-4526(06)52001-7)
- Cartabiano Leite, C., Porcu, O. & de Francisco, A. 2020. Sweet potato (*Ipomoea batatas* L. Lam) nutritional potential and social relevance: a review. *International Journal of Engineering Research and Applications*, 10(6): 23–40.
- Elameen, A., Fjellheim, S., Larsen, A., Rognli, O.A., Sundheim, L., Msolla, S., Masumba, E., Mtunda, K. & Klemsdal, S.S. 2008. Analysis of genetic diversity in a sweet potato (*Ipomoea batatas* L.) germplasm collection from Tanzania as revealed by AFLP. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 55: 397–408. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-007-9247-0>
- Elameen, A., Larsen, A., Klemsdal, S.S., Fjellheim, S., Sundheim, L., Msolla, S., Masumba, E. & Rognli, O.A. 2011. Phenotypic diversity of plant morphological and root descriptor traits within a sweet potato, *Ipomoea batatas* (L.) Lam., germplasm collection from Tanzania. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 58: 397–407. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10722-010-9585-1>
- FAO. 2025. FAOSTAT. In: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Rome. [Cited 14 June 2025]. <https://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QCL>
- Genesys. 2025. Accession browser: Sweetpotato accessions held by the National Plant Genetic Resources Centre, Tanzania. In: Genesys. [Cited 14 June 2025]. <https://www.genesys-pgr.org/a/v2rqxgbwQpW>
- Gwandu, C., Talro, F., Mneney, E. & Kullaya, A. 2012. Characterization of Tanzanian elite sweet potato genotypes for sweet potato virus disease (SPVD) resistance and high dry matter content using simple sequence repeat (SSR) markers. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 11(40): 9582–9590. <https://www.ajol.info/index.php/ajb/article/view/127126>
- Hellen Keller International. 2012. Orange-fleshed sweetpotato: Situation analysis and needs assessment. Tanzania Report. Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, Hellen Keller International Tanzania. <https://tinyurl.com/mr2nkt92>
- Kagimbo, F., Shimelis, H. & Sibiya, J. 2017. Diversity assessment of sweetpotato germplasm collections for yield and yield-related traits in western Tanzania. *Acta Agriculturae Scandinavica, Section B – Soil & Plant Science*, 68(2): 121–129. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09064710.2017.1372516>
- Kagimbo, F., Shimelis, H. & Sibiya, J. 2018. Sweet potato weevil damage, production constraints, and variety preferences in western Tanzania: Farmers' perception. *Journal of Crop Improvement*, 32(1): 107–123. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15427528.2017.1400485>
- Kagimbo, F., Shimelis, H. & Sibiya, J. 2020. Screening of sweetpotato germplasm collections for sweetpotato weevil ('Cylas' spp.) resistance in Tanzania. *Australian Journal of Crop Science*, 14(11): 1707–1714, S1–S2.
- Kapinga, R.E. & Carey, E.E. 2003. Present status of sweetpotato breeding for eastern and southern Africa. In: D. Rees, Q. van Oirschot & R. Kapinga, eds. Sweetpotato post-harvest assessment: Experiences from Tanzania, pp. 3–8. Chatham, UK, Natural Resources Institute.
- Masumba, E., Kapinga, R., Tollan, S.M., Yongolo, M.O. & Kitundu, C.D. 2007. Adaptability and acceptability of new orange-fleshed sweetpotato varieties in selected areas of Eastern and Central zones of Tanzania. In: R. Kapinga, R. Kingamkono, M. Msabaha, J. Ndunguru, B. Lemaga & G. Tuslime, eds. Opportunities for poverty alleviation and sustainable livelihoods in developing countries, pp. 737–745. Proceedings of the Thirteenth Triennial Symposium of the International Society for Tropical Root Crops, Arusha, Tanzania, November 10, 2003 to November 14, 2003. Ibadan, Nigeria, ISTRC. https://istrc.net/images/Documents/Symposiums/Thirteenth/vitaa_masumba.pdf
- Masumba, E.A., Kulembeka, H., Tollano, S.M. & Yongolo, M. 2004. Participatory evaluation of improved sweetpotato varieties in Eastern Tanzania. *African Crop Science Journal*, 12(3): 259–265. <https://doi.org/10.4314/acsj.v12i3.27886>
- McEwan, M.A., Lusheshanija, D., Shikuku, K.M. & Sindi, K. 2017. Specialised sweetpotato vine multiplication in Lake Zone, Tanzania: What "sticks" and what changes? *Open Agriculture*, 2(1): 64–69. <https://doi.org/10.1515/opag-2017-0007>
- Mlambiti, M. & Mmasa, J. 2015. Factors that influences consumption of processed sweet potato products in Tanzania. *Asian Journal of Agricultural Extension, Economics & Sociology*, 4(1): 1–10. <http://dx.doi.org/https://doi.org/10.9734/AJAEES/2015/8975>
- Mmasa, J.J. & Msuya, E.E. 2012a. Social economic factors affecting consumption of sweet potato products: An empirical approach. *Research on Humanities and Social Sciences*, 2(8): 96–103. <https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/234673263.pdf>
- Mmasa, J. & Msuya, E. 2012b. Mapping of the sweet potato value chain linkages between actors, processes and activities in the value chain: A case of "Micheembe" and "Matobolwa" products. *Sustainable Agriculture Research*, 1(1): 130–146. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/sar.v1n1p130>
- Mmasa, J.J. 2014. Market potential for processed sweet potato products in Tanzania: a case of Coast, Mwanza and Shinyanga Regions. Morogoro, Tanzania, Sokoine University of Agriculture. PhD thesis. <https://www.suaire.sua.ac.tz/handle/123456789/854>
- Mmasa, J.J. 2023. Partial intermediary value-chain coordination and its effects on productivity of sweet potato in Tanzania. *African Journal of Food, Agriculture, Nutrition and Development*, 23(3): 22624–22649. <https://www.ajol.info/index.php/ajfand/article/view/245019>
- Mu, T.-H. & Li, P.-G. 2019. Sweet potato: origin and production. In: T.-H. Mu & J. Singh, eds. Sweet potato: Chemistry, processing and nutrition, pp. 5–25. London, Academic Press. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-813637-9.00002-8>
- Namanda, S., Gibson, R. & Sindi, K. 2011. Sweetpotato seed systems in Uganda, Tanzania, and Rwanda. *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture*, 35(8): 1080/15427528.2017.1400485

References

- 870–884. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10440046.2011.590572>
- National Research Council. 2006. Lost Crops of Africa: Volume II—Vegetables. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. <https://doi.org/10.17226/11763>
- URT (United Republic of Tanzania). 2021. National Sample Census of Agriculture 2019/20. National Report. Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, National Bureau of Statistics. https://www.nbs.go.tz/uploads/statistics/documents/sw-1705482872-2019-20_Agri_Census_%20Main_Report.pdf
- Ngailo, S., Shimelis, H., Sibiya, J., Amelework, B. & Mtunda, K. 2016a. Genetic diversity assessment of Tanzanian sweetpotato genotypes using simple sequence repeat markers. South African Journal of Botany, 102: 40–45. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2015.08.001>
- Ngailo, S., Shimelis, H., Sibiya, J. & Mtunda, K. 2016b. Screening of Tanzanian sweet potato germplasm for yield and related traits and resistance to sweet potato virus disease. Acta Agriculturae Scandinavica, Section B – Soil & Plant Science, 66(1): 52–66. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09064710.2015.1063684>
- Stathers, T., Benjamin, M., Katcher, H., Blakenship, J. & Low, J. 2013. Everything you ever wanted to know about sweetpotato: Reaching agents of change ToT manual. Volume 2. Orange-fleshed sweetpotato and nutrition. Nairobi, Kenya, International Potato Center. <https://doi.org/10.4160/9789290604273.v2>
- Tairo, F., Mneney, E. & Kullaya, A. 2008. Morphological and agronomical characterization of Sweet potato [*Ipomoea batatas* (L.) Lam.] germplasm collection from Tanzania. African Journal of Plant Science, 2(8): 077–085.
- Tongoona, P., Adetimirin, V., Madakadze, R., Adala Oremo, C., Kondwakwenda, A. & Musvosvi, C. 2019. A handbook of plant breeding case studies from Africa. Nairobi, Alliance for a Green Revolution in Africa. <https://agra.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/09/Handbook-of-Plant-Breeding-Case-Studies-from-Africa-2019.pdf>
- Truong, V.D., Avula, R.Y., Pecota, K.V. & Yencho, G.C. 2018. Sweetpotato production, processing, and nutritional quality. In: M. Siddiq & M.A. Uebersax, eds. Handbook of vegetables and vegetable processing, pp. 811–838. Chichester, UK, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119098935.ch35>
- Woolfe, J.A. (1992) Sweet Potato: An Untapped Food Resource. Cambridge University Press and the International Potato Center (CIP), Cambridge. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0014479700020512>



Turkey berry plant. Photo: Natalia Rodríguez / Crop Trust.



TURKEY BERRY

Solanum spp.

Enhancing Nutrition and Livelihoods
Through an Indigenous Crop in Ghana



History of Domestication

Turkey berry (*Solanum torvum*) is believed to have been domesticated in Mesoamerica, where wild populations range from Mexico through Central America. It then spread to the Caribbean, South America, Africa, and Asia through both pre-Columbian dispersal and later colonial exchanges (Morton, 1987). Although it is not classified as fully domesticated, it has been semi-domesticated and broadly incorporated into agroecosystems for food, medicine, and as a rootstock for grafting other *Solanum* species, especially eggplant (Bishnoi, 2019).

Taxonomy and Biology

Turkey berry belongs to the Solanaceae family, a large and diverse group of plants that includes tomatoes, eggplants, peppers, and many wild species. Its scientific name is *Solanum torvum*, placing it within the genus *Solanum*, one of the largest genera of flowering plants, known for species that have similar flowers, berry-like fruits, and often prickly stems and leaves (Aubriot & Knapp, 2022). Within *Solanum*, turkey berry is classified under the subgenus *Leptostemonum*, commonly called the “spiny solanums,” which are characterized by stellate hairs and prickles (Bohs, 2005).

Turkey berry is a short (2–4 m), upright shrub found throughout tropical Africa, Asia, and South America at elevations up to 1,600 meters (Boonkerd, Ba Songkhla, and Thephuttee, 1993). It is widely used both as food and for its medicinal uses in folk medicine around the world. Turkey berry often grows along roadsides and in waste areas after soil disturbance and can develop into a large, thorny, dense thicket.

Importance, Sociocultural Aspects and Potential

Turkey berry is regarded as a nutritious, underutilized food with the potential to enhance dietary diversity and nutrition, especially among resource-constrained households (Asiedu-Darko, 2010; Ahenkan and Boon, 2011; Agbemaflle *et al.*, 2019; Darkwah *et al.*, 2020). The fruit is rich in iron, calcium, and other essential minerals, supporting its traditional use in addressing nutritional deficiencies, particularly anemia (Asiedu-Darko, 2010; Akoto *et al.*, 2015). A recent study conducted in Ghana demonstrated that consuming a turkey berry-fortified biscuit reduced the prevalence of anemia and improved cognitive performance among adolescent girls (Appiah *et al.*, 2023), highlighting the crop’s significant potential in nutrition interventions. Furthermore, the crop exhibits various pharmacological characteristics, including its antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, and antioxidant properties (Yousaf, Wang, and Baydoun, 2013). Traditionally used in Ghanaian medicine, turkey berry extracts are reported to treat coughs, colds, and skin conditions (Chah, Muko, and Oboegbulem, 2000; Sundari, Rekha, and Parvath, 2013; Akoto *et al.*, 2015). It is also reportedly used to treat snakebites, though more research is needed to validate this application (Harris, 1985).

In Ghana, turkey berry is known by different names among Akan communities: *abedru* or *bedru* among the Akyem, *kantose* among the Kwahu, and *kwahu nsusua* among the Ashanti (Essiedu, 1985; Asiedu-Darko, 2010). Although mostly consumed in rural communities, turkey berry is gradually gaining significance in peri-urban and urban areas of Ghana, reflecting a broader shift toward the recognition of indigenous vegetables (Asiedu-Darko, 2010).

This growing recognition in markets represents an emerging commercial opportunity (Asiedu-Darko, 2010). Its documented nutritional and medicinal properties position it well for value addition and product development, particularly in functional foods and natural health products. Greater investment in research, processing, and market development could unlock the crop's broader economic potential and support smallholder livelihoods across Ghana.

Agronomic Issues

Very little is known about the specific challenges of turkey berry production in Ghana. The plant is susceptible to anthracnose disease caused by *Colletotrichum acutatum*, which can cross-infect other solanaceous crops and represents a potential threat to integrated farming systems (Adongo *et al.*, 2019). Post-harvest losses, a common problem in Solanaceae production across Africa, may similarly affect *S. torvum* cultivation, highlighting the need for improved harvesting and handling practices (Arah *et al.*, 2015). The crop also remains largely absent from formal research programs in Ghana, limiting the development of improved varieties, agronomic guidance, and market support. Turkey berry has demonstrated potential as a rootstock for grafting eggplants and tomatoes, enhancing growth, yield, and resistance to Verticillium wilt (Bletsos, Thanassouloupoulos, and Roupakias, 2013). However, this application remains unexplored and unadopted in Ghana, signifying an untapped opportunity for the broader utilization of the crop.



Turkey berry plant. Photo: Natalia Rodriguez / Crop Trust.

Conservation and Breeding

Although there are numerous studies on the reproductive biology and breeding systems of turkey berry (e.g., Kumchai et al., 2013; Saha and Datta, 2016; Kumar et al., 2024; Zhang et al., 2024) and its use in crosses with domesticated eggplant (e.g., Afful et al., 2018), there appear to be limited conservation and breeding efforts specifically focused on the species. Genesys (2025) lists 143 accessions of *S. torvum*, mainly held at the World Vegetable Center in Taiwan (107 accessions) or at the Millennium Seed Bank at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, UK (19 accessions).

Processing and Value Chains

Little information exists on the processing and value chains of turkey berry in Ghana or elsewhere. Green fruits are sold in markets in parts of Africa and South Asia (Areces-Berazain, 2024), and berries are traded in European markets under the name “pea eggplants” (Aubriot and Knapp, 2022). While numerous studies have examined the potential of *S. torvum* as a rootstock for eggplant and tomato cultivation (Arao et al., 2008; Petran and Hoover, 2014; Chandanshive et al., 2023), no studies on the commercial rootstock market were found. The significant gaps in knowledge around turkey berry’s value chains and processing potential represent both a research gap and an opportunity: greater investment in documenting existing trade flows, developing post-harvest technologies, and exploring value-added products could help unlock the crop’s broader commercial potential in Ghana and beyond.



Conclusion

Turkey berry plays a role in food security, nutrition, and health in Ghana, especially among low-income households, and is used in local dishes across Akan communities. It supplies minerals like iron and calcium, is used in traditional medicine, and shows promise in reducing anemia and enhancing cognitive function in adolescents. The plant also has antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, and antioxidant qualities, though some traditional uses, such as treating snakebites, need scientific validation. Despite its significance, turkey berry remains overlooked and underused, with limited information on its cultivation challenges aside from its vulnerability to anthracnose disease and post-harvest losses. Although the species is valuable as a rootstock for eggplant and tomato, it is not used in this way in Ghana, and conservation and breeding activities are minimal, with most germplasm accessions stored outside the country (Ahenkan and Boon, 2011).

References

- Abbiw, D.K. 1990. Useful plants of Ghana: West African uses of wild and cultivated plants. London, Intermediate Technology Publications. 337 pp.
- Adongo, B.A., Akrofi, S., Osei-Owusu, E. & Ahiatsi, E.N. 2019. Occurrence of anthracnose disease of turkey berry (*Solanum torvum*) at Bunso, Eastern Region, Ghana. *International Journal of Plant & Soil Science*, 26 (6): 1–7. <https://doi.org/10.9734/ijpss/2018/v26i630058>
- Afful, N.T., Nyadanu, D., Akromah, R., Amoatey, H.M., Annor, C. & Diawouh, R.G. 2018. Evaluation of crossability studies between selected eggplant accessions with wild relatives *S. torvum*, *S. anguivi* and *S. aethopicum* (Shum group). *Journal of Plant Breeding and Crop Science*, 10(1): 08BCBF055332. <https://doi.org/10.5897/JPCS2017.0695>
- Agbemaflle, I., Hanson, N., Bries, A.E. & Reddy, M.B. 2019. Alternative protein and iron sources from edible insects but not *Solanum torvum* improved body composition and iron status in malnourished rats. *Nutrients*, 11(10): 2481. <https://doi.org/10.3390/nu11102481>
- Ahenkan, A. & Boon, E. 2011. Improving the supply chain of non-timber forest products in Ghana. In: S. Renko, ed. *Supply chain management—new perspectives*. London, Intech. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/799>
- Akoto, O., Lawrence, S.B., Howard, A.S. & Konwuruk, N. 2015. Nutritional and mineral composition of the fruits of *Solanum torvum* from Ghana. *International Journal of Chemical and Biomolecular Science*, 1(4): 222–226.
- Appiah, A.O., Tandoh, M.A., Puotege, P.S. & Edusei, A.K. 2023. The effect of a turkey berry (*Solanum torvum*)-fortified biscuit on the hemoglobin level and cognitive performance of adolescent females in the Ahafo Region of Ghana: A pilot study. *International Journal of Food Science*, 2023: 1388782. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2023/1388782>
- Arah, K.I., Kumah, K.E., Anku, K.E. & Amaglo, H. 2015. An overview of post-harvest losses of tomato production in Africa: Causes and possible prevention strategies. *Journal of Biology, Agriculture and Healthcare*, 5(16): 78–89.
- Arao, T., Takeda, H. & Nishihara, E. 2008. Reduction of cadmium translocation from roots to shoots in eggplant (*Solanum melongena*) by grafting onto *Solanum torvum* rootstock. *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition*, 54(4): 555–559. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1747-0765.2008.00269.x>
- Areces-Berazain, F. 2024. *Solanum torvum* (turkey berry). In: CABI Compendium. [Cited 29 July 2025]. <https://www.cabidigitallibrary.org/doi/full/10.1079/cabicompendium.50559>
- Asiedu-Darko, E. 2010. A survey of indigenous knowledge about food and medicinal properties of *Solanum torvum* in East Akim District of Eastern Region of Ghana. *Ghana Journal of Agricultural Science*, 43: 61–64.
- Aubriot, X. & Knapp, S. 2022. A revision of the «spiny solanums» of Tropical Asia (*Solanum*, the *Leptostemonum* Clade, Solanaceae). *PhytoKeys*, 198: 1–270. <https://doi.org/10.3897/phytokeys.198.79514>
- Bishnoi, S. 2019. *Solanum torvum* Sw.: Towards development of a domestication strategy for the potential vegetable candidate crop Turkey berry (*Solanum torvum* Sw.) for commercial cultivation in India. <http://dx.doi.org/10.13140/RG.2.2.16508.39040>
- Bletsos, F., Thanassouloupoulos, C. & Roupakias, D. 2013. Effect of grafting on growth, yield and Verticillium wilt of eggplant. *HortScience*, 38(2): 183–186.
- Bohs, L. (2005). Major clades in *Solanum* based on *ndhF* sequence data. *Systematic Botany*, 30(1), 216–231. <https://doi.org/10.1600/0363644053661835>
- Boonkerd, T., Ba Songkhla, B. & Thephuttee, W. 1993. *Solanum torvum* Swartz. In: J.S. Siemonsma & K. Piluek, eds. 1993. *Plant resources of South-East Asia*. 8. Vegetables, pp. 258–259. Wageningen, The Netherlands, Pudoc Scientific Publishers.
- Chah, K.F., Muko, K.N. & Oboegbulem, S.I. 2000. Antimicrobial activity of methanolic extract of *Solanum torvum* fruit. *Fitoterapia*, 71(2): 187–189. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X\(99\)00139-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X(99)00139-2)
- Chandanshive, A.V., Sonavane, P.N., Gaikwad, S.D. & Vikash, K. 2023. Response of tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) grafted on wild brinjal (*Solanum torvum*) rootstock for growth and yield. *The Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 93(8): 881–887. <https://doi.org/10.56093/ijas.v93i8.138103>
- Darkwah, W.K., Koomson, D.A., Miwornunyie, N., Nkoom, M. & Puplampu, J.B. 2020. Review: phytochemistry and medicinal properties of *Solanum torvum* fruits. *All Life*, 13(1): 498–506. <https://doi.org/10.1080/26895293.2020.1817799>
- Essiedu, E.K.O. 1985. Chemical composition of *Tetrapleura tetraptera* and *Solanum torvum*. Legon, Ghana, University of Ghana, Department of Nutrition and Food Science. BSc Research Project Report.
- Genesys. 2025. Passport data. In: Genesys. [Cited 29 July 2025]. <https://www.genesys-pgr.org/a/overview/v22KwQWeBe9>
- Harris, J.B. 1985. Phospholipases in snake venoms and their effects on nerve and muscle. *Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 31(1–2): 79–102. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0163-7258\(85\)90038-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0163-7258(85)90038-5)
- Kumar, J.N., Vethamoni, P.I., Saraswathi, T., Senthil, N. & Uma D. 2024. Selection criteria for identification of Turkey berry (*Solanum torvum*) genotypes for variability, heritability and genetic advance. *Agricultural Science Digest*, 44(3): 472–476. <https://doi.org/10.18805/AG.D-5866>
- Kumchai, J., Wei, Y.-C., Lee, C.-Y., Chen, F.-C. & Chin, S.-W. 2013. Production of interspecific hybrids between commercial cultivars of the eggplant (*Solanum melongena* L.) and its wild relative *S. torvum*. *Genetics and Molecular Research*, 12(1): 755–764. <https://geneticsmr.com/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/12-1-gmr2214.pdf>
- Mohan, M. & Bhandare, S. 2012. Protective effect of *Solanum torvum* against testicular toxicity in male wistar rats. *International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 4: 188–192.
- Morton, J. F. 1987. *Fruits of Warm Climates*. Miami, Florida: Julia F. Morton. Available online via Purdue University's NewCROP database: <https://hort.purdue.edu/newcrop/morton/index.html>
- Petran, A. & Hoover, E. 2014. *Solanum torvum* as a compatible rootstock in interspecific tomato grafting. *Journal of Horticulture*, 103(1): 2376–0354. <https://dx.doi.org/10.4172/2376-0354.1000103>
- Saha, M. & Datta, B.K. 2017. Observations on the reproductive biology of *Solanum torvum* Swartz (Solanaceae): an important medicinal plant in North-east India. *International Journal of Plant Reproductive Biology*, 9(1): 25–27. https://www.academia.edu/download/53053830/Solanum_torvum__moumita_saha.pdf
- Sundari, S.G., Rekha, S. & Parvath, A. 2013. Phytochemical evaluation of three species of *Solanum* L. *International Journal of Research in Ayurveda and Pharmacy*, 4(3): 420–425. <https://doi.org/10.7897/2277-4343.04323>
- Yousaf, Z., Wang, Y. & Baydoun, E. 2013. Phytochemistry and pharmacological studies on *Solanum torvum* Swartz. *Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science*, 3(4): 152–160. <https://dx.doi.org/10.7324/JAPS.2013.3428>
- Zhang, L., Yi, C., Xia, X., Jiang, Z., Du, L., Yang, S. & Yang, X. 2024. *Solanum aculeatissimum* and *Solanum torvum* chloroplast genome sequences: a comparative analysis with other *Solanum* chloroplast genomes. *BMC Genomics*, 25: 412. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12864-024-10190-9>



**CROP
TRUST**

THE GLOBAL CROP DIVERSITY TRUST
Platz der Vereinten Nationen 7
53113 Bonn
Germany

MEDIA CONTACT
media@croptrust.org

GENERAL CONTACT
info@croptrust.org